



Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000

Switched Service Configuration Management

Document status: Standard
Document issue: sPCR6.1S1
Document date: February 2005
Product release: sPCR6.1
Job function: Operations
Type: NTP
Language type: U.S. English

Copyright © 2005 Nortel Networks.
All Rights Reserved.

NORTEL, NORTEL NETWORKS, the globemark design, and the NORTEL NETWORKS corporate logo are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

Contents

About this document	8
Who should read this guide	8
How this guide is organized	8
What's new in this document	8
IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections	9
E1 support on PTS for IUSP traffic	9
What you need to know	9
Text conventions	9
Procedure conventions	10
Operational mode	11
Provisioning mode	11
Activation of configuration changes	12
Related documents	12
Switched Media Gateway configuration work flow	14
Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway	18
Configuring Nsta and the basic rate group (Brag)	22
Configure Nsta and the basic rate group server (BragS)	24
Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking	26
Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with DS1	29
Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for a spared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking	32
Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for a spared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking	36
Voice services FP configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM	40
Configuring voice services FPs for switched Media Gateway using ATM	41

Configuring the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using IP	43
TDM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration	46
Configuring a link from a 2-port DS3 TDM FP to Nsta (VSP)	48
Configuring a link from a 32-port E1 TDM FP to Nsta (VSP)	49
Configuring a link from a 4-port OC-3/STM-1Ch TDM/CES FP to Nsta (VSP)	50
ATM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM	52
Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM	54
Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link ATM SPVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM	57
Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM	60
Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with active access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM	64
Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with passive access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM	67
Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration	69
VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration	71
Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM SPVCs	73
Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with active access points	76
Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with passive access points	79
VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration	81
Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports	85
Configuring OSPF	87
Configuring static route	89
Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM	91
Configuring the ATM media and links using VR	95
Configuring DiffServ	98
Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration	100
VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing configuration	102
VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing configuration	103
VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration	105
Configuring the LAN, VR, and protocol ports	108
Configuring OSPF	113

Configuring static route 115
Configuring PDR 117
Configuring LAG 119
Configuring inter-VR mode for VM 121
Configuring DiffServ 124

Configuration of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR 127

Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports 129
Configuring the IP ports 132
Configuring the ATM media and links 134
Configuring the LAN media and links 136

MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway 138

Configuring the MGC connection using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only) 141
Configuring the MGC connection using SPVCs 142
Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and active access points 144
Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and passive access points 146
Configuring the MGC connection using VrAp 147
Configuring link and protocol type to the MGC 149
Configuring Per-Trunk Signaling on the MG 152

Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway 155

Configuring TDM for V5.2 backhaul 157
Configuring Nsta (VSP) for V5.2 backhaul 158
Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only) 159
Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and active access points 160
Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points 162
Configuring V5.2 backhaul using SPVCs 163
Configuring V5.2 backhaul using VrAp 165

Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway 167

Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul 170
Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul using VSP3-o 172
Configuring Vsta (VSP) for PRI backhaul 174
Configuring PRI backhaul using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only) 176
Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and active access points 177
Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points 179
Configuring PRI backhaul using SPVCs 180
Configuring PRI backhaul using VrAp 182

Services configuration for switched Media Gateway	184
Echo cancellation configuration for switched Media Gateway	186
Configuring echo cancellation for switched Media Gateway	187
Voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway	189
Configuration fax and modem rates for switched Media Gateway	191
Configuring fax relay for switched Media Gateway	193
Packet delay variation tolerance configuration for switched Media Gateway	195
Silence suppression configuration for switched Media Gateway	197
Digit collection configuration for switched Media Gateway	200
DTMF tone transport configuration	203
Country-specific tones configuration for switched Media Gateway	206
Configuring IPsec for switched Media Gateway call control connections	209
Configuring H.248 security protection	212
Configuring ping bypass protection	215
Switched Media Gateway monitoring	217
Verifying that switched Media Gateway is enabled	218
Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM	219
Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP	225
Displaying OSI states for switched Media Gateway	230
Displaying OSI states for VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing	233
Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems	234
Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems	236
Verifying IPsec security violations	238
Supporting information for switched Media Gateway configuration procedures	240
Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the basic rate group	240
Supporting information for configuring Nsta for basic rate group server	241
Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group	241
Supporting information for configuring VoIP using gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing	242
De-activating IPsec for switched Media Gateway call control connections	242

**Media Gateway 15000 configuration for the Succession Networks
UA-IP solution 243**

FP configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 244

2-port Ge VSP3 function processor configuration 244

2-port OC-3 VSP3-o function processor configuration 245

4-port OC-3 TDM function processor configuration 245

Link configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 246

TDM OC-3 interface configuration 247

TDM OC-3 VSP3-o interface configuration 247

MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration 248

MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration 250

TDM trunk configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 253

TDM trunk preparation - LAPS STS 253

TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3-o) configuration 254

TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3) configuration 255

TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration 256

TDM PRI trunk (VSP3-o) configuration 257

TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3) configuration 258

TDM PRI trunk (VSP3) configuration 259

TDM PTS trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration 260

TDM PTS trunk (VSP3-o) configuration 261

About this document

This guide contains information about installing, configuring, and maintaining switched Media Gateway. To use this guide effectively, see the following sections:

- [Who should read this guide \(page 8\)](#)
- [How this guide is organized \(page 8\)](#)
- [What's new in this document \(page 8\)](#)
- [What you need to know \(page 9\)](#)
- [Text conventions \(page 9\)](#)
- [Procedure conventions \(page 10\)](#)
- [Related documents \(page 12\)](#)

Who should read this guide

This guide is useful for anyone who installs, configures, and maintains switched Media Gateway in Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch networks.

How this guide is organized

See [Switched Media Gateway configuration work flow \(page 14\)](#) for details about how this document is organized.

What's new in this document

The following features were added to this document:

- [IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections \(page 9\)](#)
- [E1 support on PTS for IUSP traffic \(page 9\)](#)

Other changes made to this document include the following:

- Changed sections [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for a spared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking \(page 32\)](#), [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for a spared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking \(page 36\)](#), and [Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM SPVCs \(page 73\)](#).

IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections

The following sections were updated:

- [Configuring IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections \(page 209\)](#)
- [Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems \(page 234\)](#)
- [Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems \(page 236\)](#)
- [Verifying IPSec security violations \(page 238\)](#)
- [De-activating IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections \(page 242\)](#)

E1 support on PTS for IUSP traffic

The following section was updated:

- [Configuring Per-Trunk Signaling on the MG \(page 152\)](#)

What you need to know

In order to understand and configure Media Gateway in Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch networks, you need a basic understanding of the following areas:

- Multiservice Switch hardware, including installation and maintenance procedures
- Multiservice Switch operations and maintenance procedures, including how to configure a node
- Multiservice Switch ATM services

Text conventions

There are a number of documentation conventions you should know about.

- `nonproportional spaced plain type`

Nonproportional spaced plain type represents system generated text or text that appears on your screen.

- **nonproportional spaced bold type**

Nonproportional spaced bold type represents words that you should type or that you should select on the screen.

- *italics*

Statements that appear in italics in a procedure explain the results of a particular step and appear immediately following the step.

Words that appear in italics in text are for naming.

- [optional_parameter]
Words in square brackets represent optional parameters. The command can be entered with or without the words in the square brackets.
- <general_term>
Words in angle brackets represent variables which are to be replaced with specific values.
- UPPERCASE, lowercase
Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch system commands are not case-sensitive and do not have to match commands and parameters exactly as shown in this document, with the exception of string options values (for example, file and directory names) and string attribute values.
- ...
Three dots in a command indicate that the parameter can be repeated more than once in succession.
- |
This symbol separates items from which you can select one; for example, ON/OFF indicates that you may specify ON or OFF. If you do not make a choice, a default ON is assumed.

The term absolute pathname refers to the full specification of a path starting from the root directory. Absolute pathnames always begin with the slash (/) symbol. A relative pathname takes the current directory as its starting point, and starts with any alphanumeric character (other than /).

Procedure conventions

This document uses the following procedure conventions:

- You can enter commands using full component and attribute names, or you can abbreviate them. The commands used in the procedures contain the full component and attribute names in the first instance. In the second instance, the component and attribute names are abbreviated. For more information on abbreviating component and attribute names, see *NN10600-060 Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*. All component and attribute names are formatted in italics.
- The introduction of every procedure states whether you must perform the procedure in operational mode or provisioning mode. For more information on these modes, see [Operational mode \(page 11\)](#) or [Provisioning mode \(page 11\)](#).
- When you complete a procedure, you can verify your changes and then activate them as the new node configuration. For more information on

completing configuration changes and exiting provisioning mode, see [Activation of configuration changes \(page 12\)](#).

Operational mode

Procedures contained within this document can either be performed in operational mode or provisioning mode. When you initially log into a Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch node, you are in operational mode. The system uses the following command prompt when you are in operational mode:

```
#>
```

where:

is the current command number

In operational mode, you work with operational components and attributes. In operational mode, you can

- list operational components and display operational attributes to determine the current operating parameters for the node
- control the state of parts of the node by locking and unlocking components
- set certain operational attributes and enter commands to perform diagnostic tests

Provisioning mode

To change from operational mode to provisioning mode, type the following command at the operator prompt:

```
start Prov
```

Only one user can be in provisioning mode at a time. The system uses the following command prompt whenever you are in provisioning mode:

```
PROV #>
```

where:

is the current command number

In provisioning mode, you work with the provisionable components and attributes that contain the current and future configurations of the node. You can add and delete components, and display and set provisionable attributes. For information on completing the configuration changes, exiting provisioning mode, and returning to operational mode see [Activation of configuration changes \(page 12\)](#).

For information on operational and provisionable attributes, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.

Activation of configuration changes

Several procedures in this document ask that you complete the configuration changes. When you complete the configuration changes, you are activating the configuration changes, confirming that you want to activate them, and saving the changes. You are instructed to complete the configuration changes only at the end of procedures that you perform in provisioning mode.



CAUTION

Activating a provisioning view can affect service

Activating a provisioning view can result in a CP reload or restart, causing all services on the node to fail. See NN10600-050 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Command Reference*, for more information.

To verify that the provisioning changes you have made are acceptable:

```
check Prov
```

Correct any errors and then verify the provisioning changes again.

If you want to store the provisioning changes in a file, save the provisioning view:

```
save Prov
```

If you want these changes as well as other changes made in the edit view to take effect immediately, activate, confirm, and commit the provisioning changes:

```
activate Prov
```

```
confirm Prov
```

```
commit Prov
```

If you want to end the provisioning session:

```
end Prov
```

Related documents

This guide makes reference to several documents. Some procedures require you to use one or more documents in conjunction with a given procedure. Other documents are sources of more detailed or related information.

- NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*
- NN10600-781 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Non-switched Service Configuration Management*
- NN10600-175 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400 Hardware Installation, Maintenance, and Upgrade*

- NN10600-130 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000/20000 Hardware Installation, Maintenance, and Upgrade*
- NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*
- NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures*
- NN10600-700 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals*
- *DMS-MMP Base Product Description*, Issue M13.3 (approved), 5 May 2000.
- GR-CORE-506, *LSSGR: Signaling for Analog Interfaces*, November 1996
- ITU-T Recommendation E.180, *Technical Characteristics for Tones in the Telephone Service*.
- ITU-T Recommendation E.180, Supplement 2, *Various Tones Used in National Networks*, 1/94.

Switched Media Gateway configuration work flow

The switched Media Gateway configuration task flow details the sequence of tasks you perform to configure switched Media Gateway using ATM and IP, see the figures [Switched Media Gateway using ATM configuration task flow \(page 15\)](#) and [Switched Media Gateway using IP configuration task flow \(page 16\)](#). Each box in the task flow represents a task that comprises one or more procedures. Each task has a corresponding section in this guide that contains the relevant procedures. To link to any task, go to the list that follows the task flow.

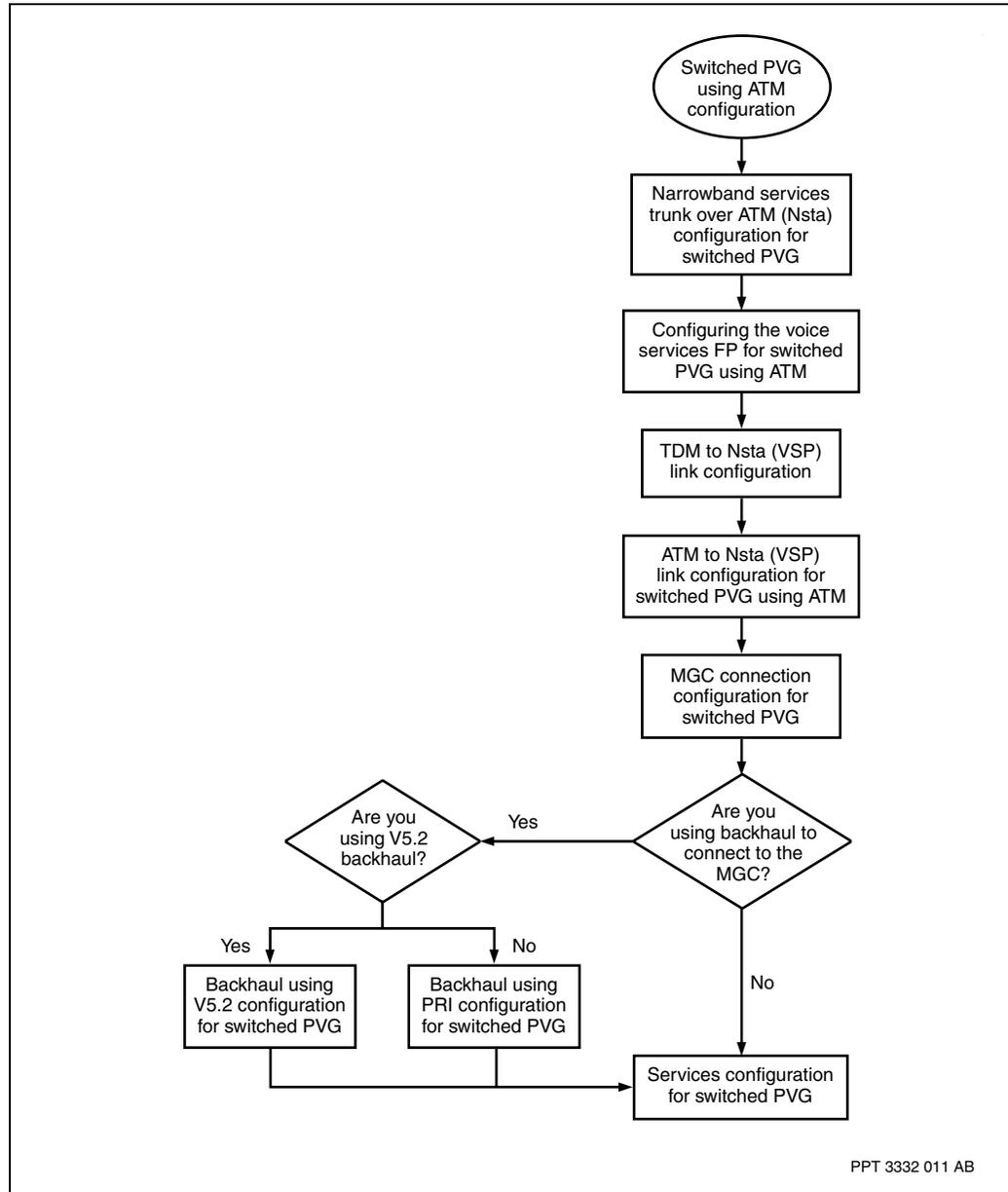
Switched Media Gateway configuration prerequisites

- Install Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch hardware. Follow the procedures in 75NN10600-175 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400 Hardware Installation, Maintenance, and Upgrade* or NN10600-130 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000/20000 Hardware Installation, Maintenance, and Upgrade*.
- Download all required software. See NN10600-270 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Software Installation*.
- Configure all required FPs, LPs, and LPTs. See NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures* and NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.
- For additional information see NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* and NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.

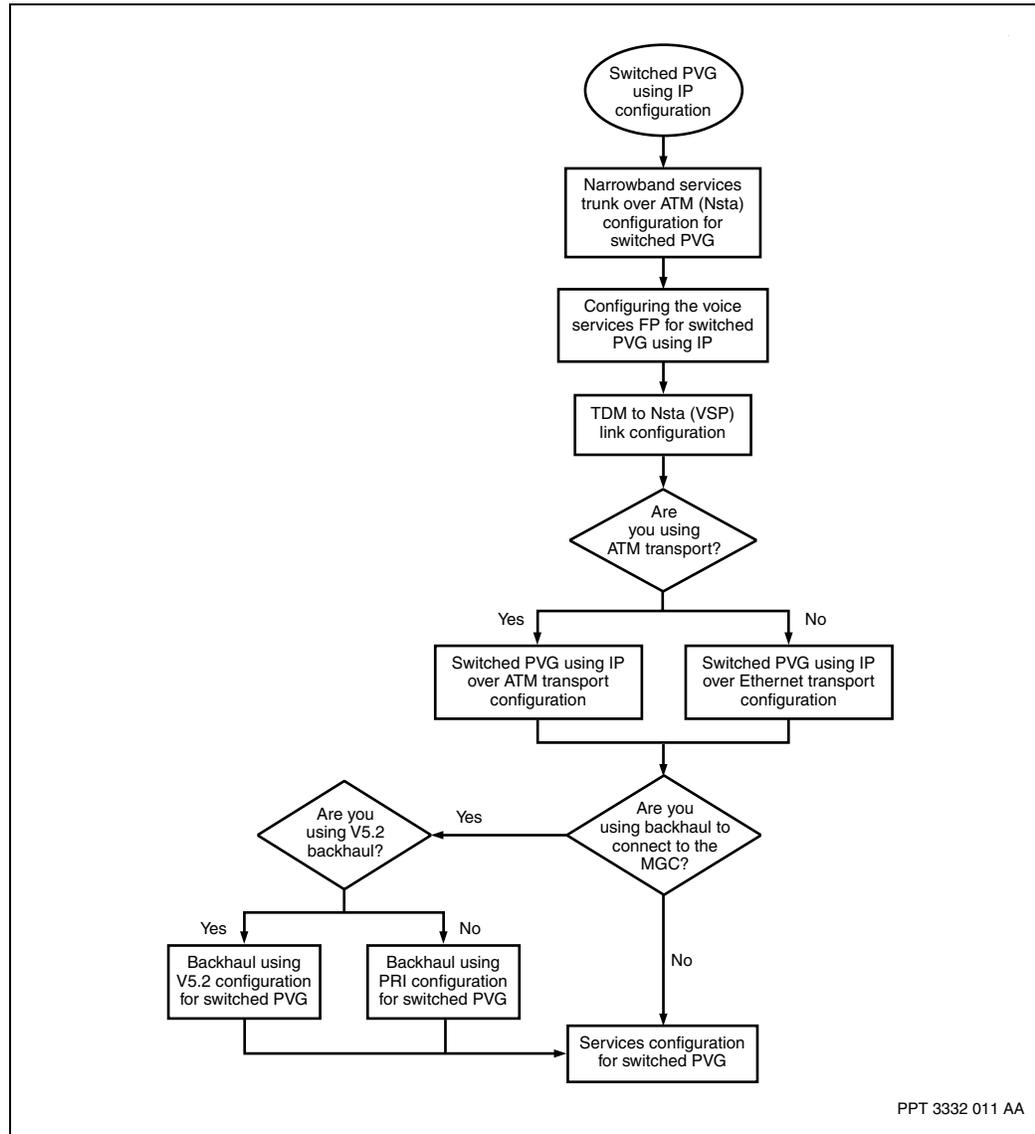
Switched Media Gateway configuration task flow

The following task flows show the sequence of procedures to configure switched Media Gateway for ATM and IP. To go to any procedure, go to [Navigation links \(page 16\)](#).

Switched Media Gateway using ATM configuration task flow



Switched Media Gateway using IP configuration task flow



Navigation links

- [Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 18\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [Voice services FP configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 40\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [TDM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration \(page 46\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 52\)\[for ATM\]](#)
- [MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 138\) \[for ATM\]](#)

- [Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 155\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 167\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [Services configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 184\) \[for ATM\]](#)
- [Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 18\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Configuring the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using IP \(page 43\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [TDM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration \(page 46\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration \(page 69\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration \(page 100\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 138\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 155\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 167\) \[for IP\]](#)
- [Services configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 184\) \[for IP\]](#)

Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway

Configure narrowband services trunk over ATM (Nsta) to establish the Vgs and basic rate group or basic rate group server components as well as the attributes necessary to configure switched Media Gateway.

- [Prerequisites to Nsta configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 18\)](#)
- [Nsta configuration for switched Media Gateway flow \(page 18\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 20\)](#)

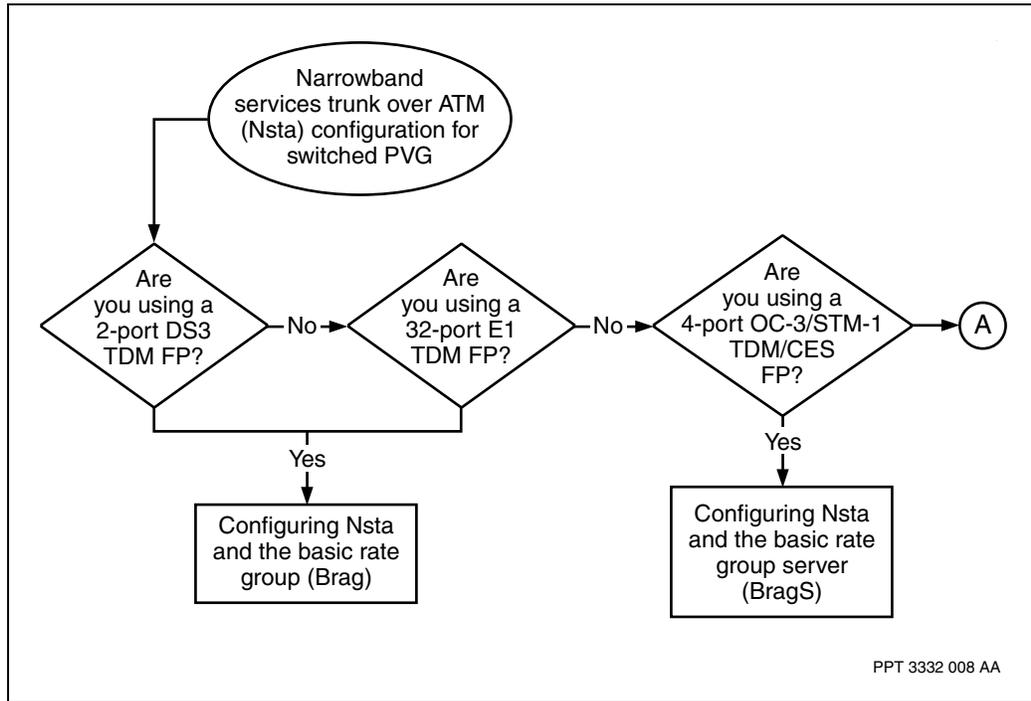
Prerequisites to Nsta configuration for switched Media Gateway

- See the sections on Media Gateway and services in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* for more information about the voice services FP and the Nsta.

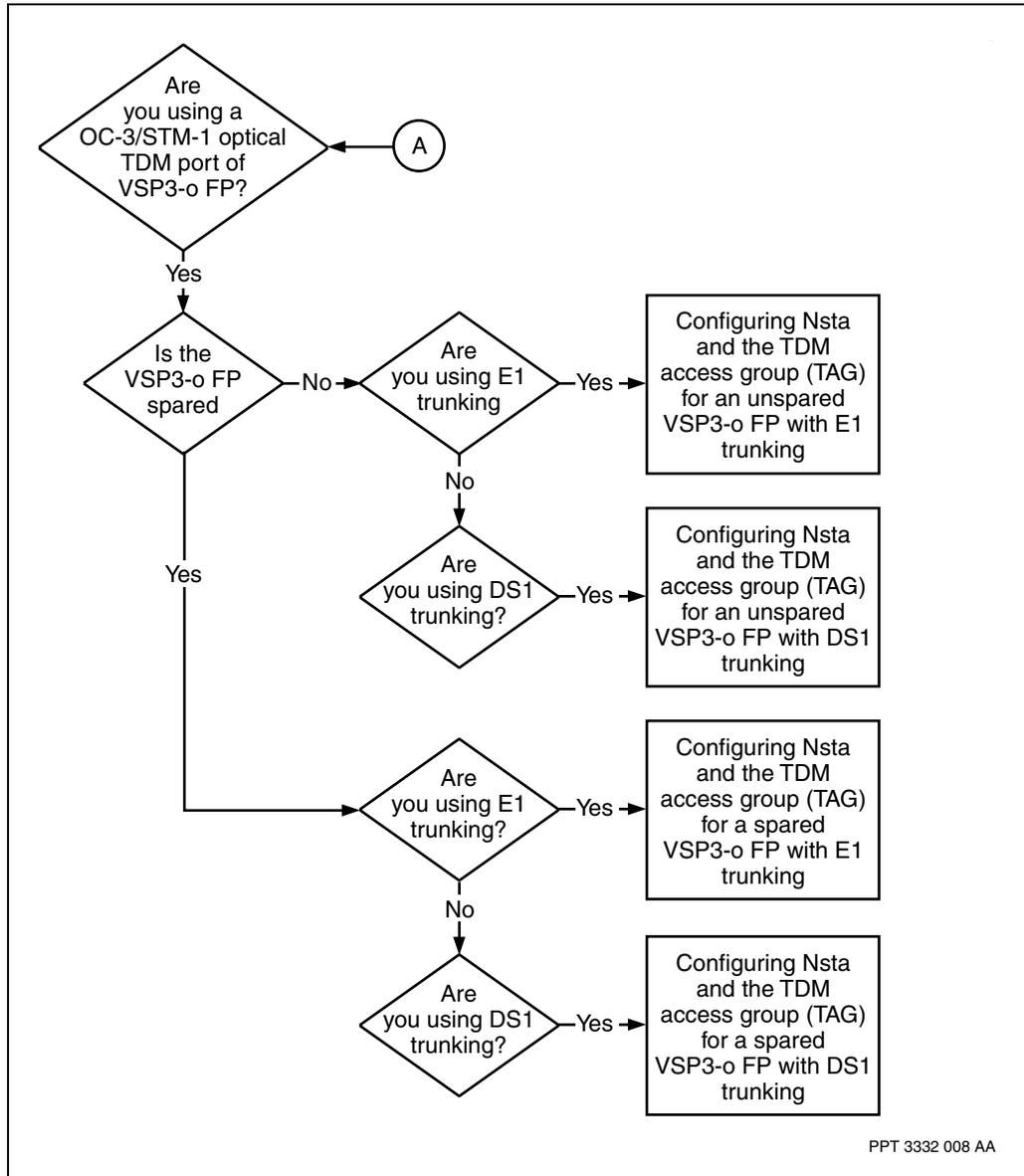
Nsta configuration for switched Media Gateway flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure services for switched Media Gateway. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 20\)](#).

Nsta configuration task flow – Part 1



Nsta configuration task flow — Part 2



Task navigation

- [Configuring Nsta and the basic rate group \(Brag\) \(page 22\)](#)
- [Configure Nsta and the basic rate group server \(BragS\) \(page 24\)](#)
- For information about the next task, see [Switched Media Gateway configuration task flow \(page 15\)](#).
- [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking \(page 26\)](#)

Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway

- [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with DS1 \(page 29\)](#)
- [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for a spared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking \(page 32\)](#)
- [Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group \(Tag\) for a spared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking \(page 36\)](#)

Configuring Nsta and the basic rate group (Brag)

Configure Nsta and Brag to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the basic rate group \(page 240\)](#) for additional information related to this procedure.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add the Nsta component, you need one <i>Nsta</i> component for each voice services FP. add Nsta/<n>
2	Add the voice gateway service component. The <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent provides the switched trunking capability. add Nsta/<n> Vgs
3	Add the basic rate group component. add Nsta/<n> Vgs BasicRateGroup/0

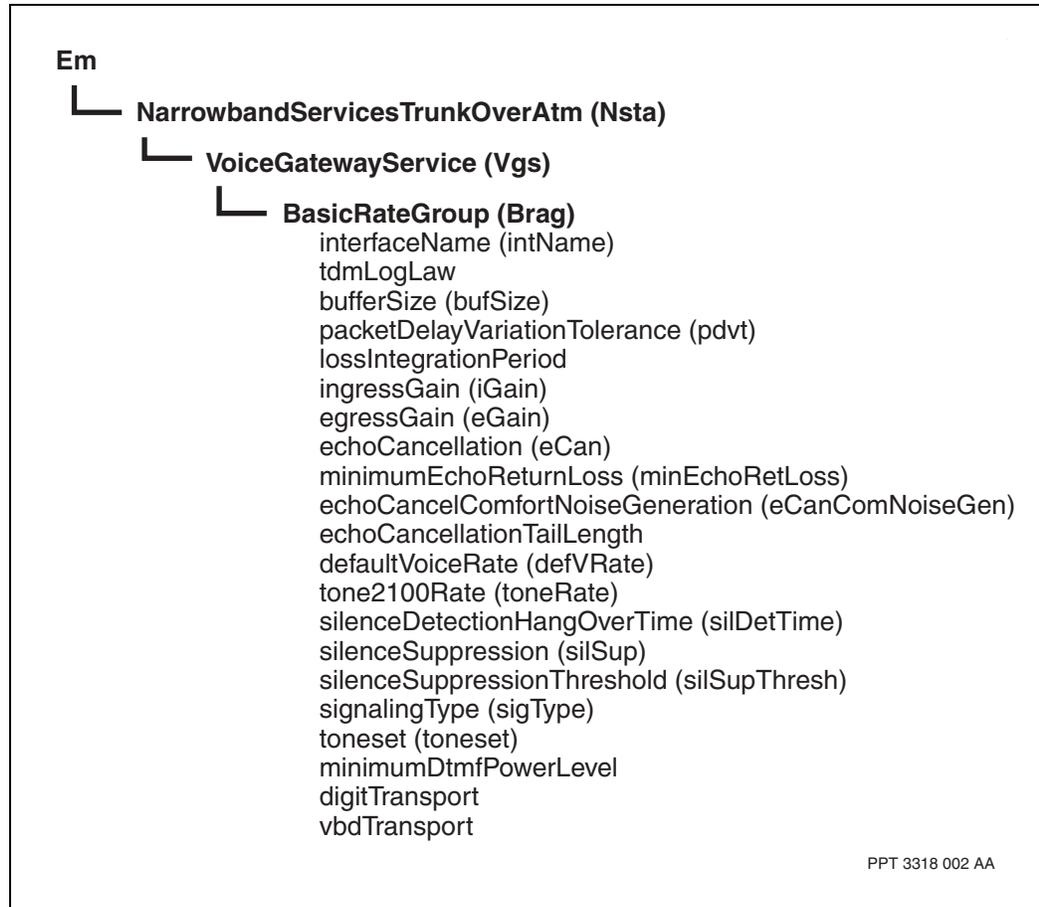
--End--

Variable definitions

Variable	Value
<n>	The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.

Procedure job aid

Nsta and the basic rate group component hierarchy



Configure Nsta and the basic rate group server (BragS)

Configure Nsta and the BragS to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for basic rate group server \(page 241\)](#) for addition information related to this procedure.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add the Nsta component, you need one Nsta component for each voice services FP. add Nsta/<n>
2	Add the voice gateway service component. The <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent provides the switched trunking capability. add Nsta/<n> Vgs
3	Add the basic rate group component. add Nsta/<n> Vgs BasicRateGroupServer/0

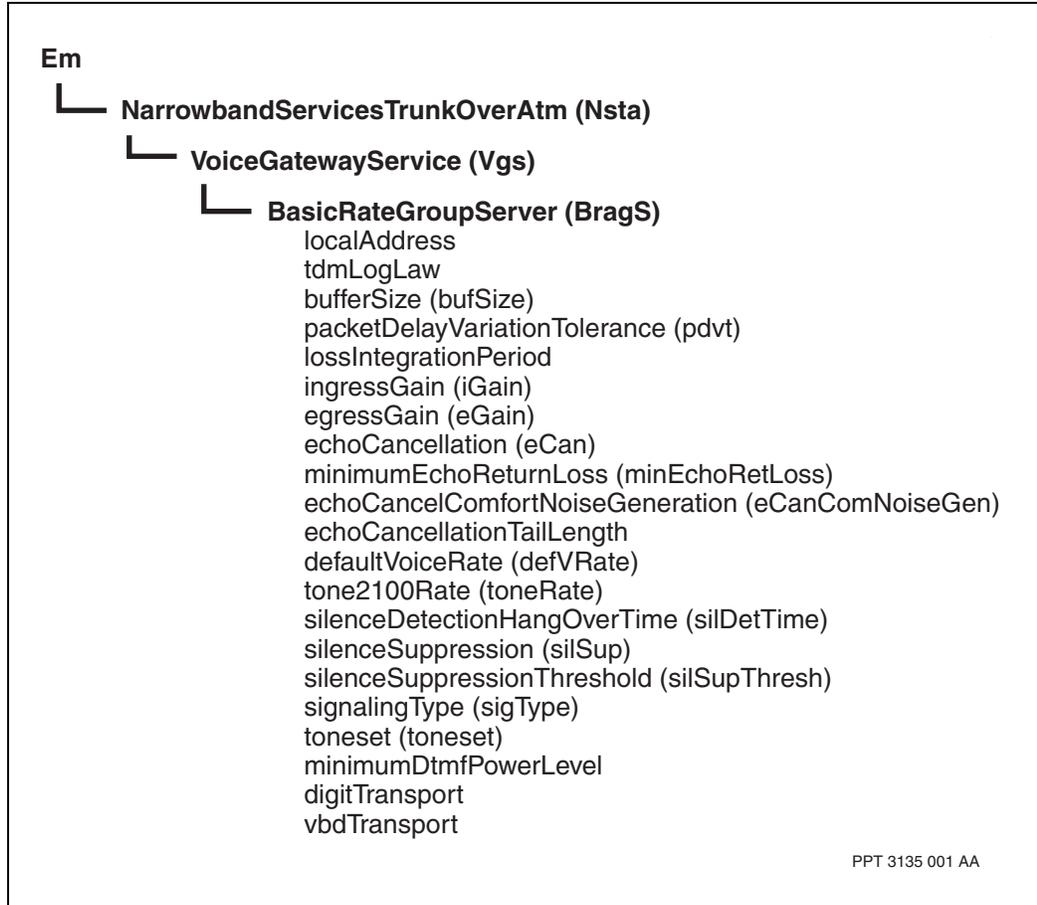
--End--

Variable definitions

Variable	Value
<n>	The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.

Procedure job aid

Nsta and the basic rate group server component hierarchy



Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking

Configure Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway for the voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card in an unspared configuration with E1 trunking.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group \(page 241\)](#) for addition information related to this procedure.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add a <i>Sdh</i> component to the LP. add Lp/<n> Sdh/<sdh>
2	Add a <i>Vc4</i> component that controls the VC4 path signal. add Lp/<n> Sdh/<sdh> Vc4/<vc4>
3	Add a <i>Vc12</i> component that controls the VC12 low order path signal. add Lp/<n> Sdh/<sdh> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> The system automatically provisions an <i>E1</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Vc12</i> component. The system automatically provisions a <i>Channel (Chan)</i> subcomponent with an instance value of 0 beneath the <i>E1</i> subcomponent. The system automatically provisions a <i>TrunkConditioning (Tc)</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Chan</i> subcomponent.
4	Add subcomponent <i>VoiceServicesProcessor (Vsp)</i> to the <i>Lp</i> component. add Lp/<n> Vsp
5	Add the <i>Nsta</i> component. add Nsta/<m>
6	Link the <i>Nsta</i> component to the <i>Vsp</i> component. set Nsta/<m> link Lp/<n> Vsp
7	Add a <i>VoiceGateway (Vgs)</i> component to the <i>Nsta</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs
8	Add a <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> subcomponent to the <i>Vgs</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag>
9	Add a <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> subcomponent to the <i>Vgs</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/<tprof>
10	Set the Profile (Prof) link for the <i>Tag</i> component. set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> Profile Vgs TProf/<tprof>
11	Set the <i>interfaceName</i> link for the <i>Tag</i> component.

- set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sdh/
<sdh> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan>**
- 12** If time slot relay is used, add the subcomponent *TimeslotRelay* (*Tr*) under component *Nsta Vgs*. Note that you can not configure time slot relay for trunks that use per trunk signaling (PTS).
- add Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr>**
- 13** If time slot relay is used, two channels are required. Set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the first of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified channel has been configured with a collection of time slots.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Lp/<n>
Sdh/<sdh> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan>**
- 14** If time slot relay is used, set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the second of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified second channel has been configured with an equal number of time slots as the first channel.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Lp/<n>
Sdh/<sdh> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan>**

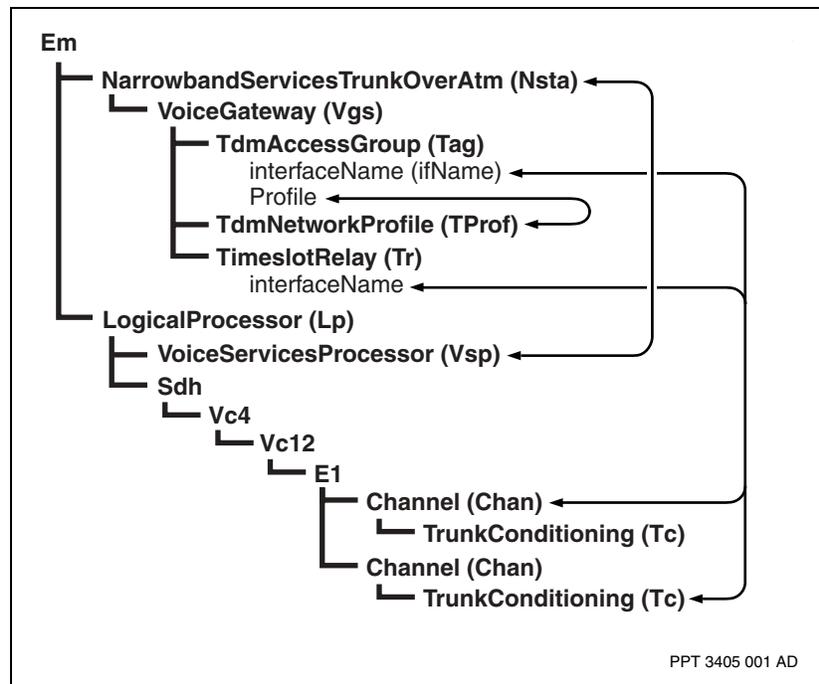
--End--

Variable definitions

Variable	Value
<chan>	The instance value of the <i>Channel (Chan)</i> component
<m>	The instance value of the <i>NarrowbandServicesTrunkOverAtm (Nsta)</i> component
<n>	The instance value of the <i>LogicalProcessor (Lp)</i> component (the LP number)
<sdh>	The instance value of the <i>Sdh</i> component
<tag>	The instance value of the <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> component
<tprof>	The instance value of the <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> component
<tr>	The instance value of the <i>TimeslotRelay (Tr)</i> component
<vc4>	The instance value of the <i>Vc4</i> component
<vc12>	The instance value of the <i>Vc12</i> component (the instance value <vc12> is composed of three decimal values represented as k, l, m)

Procedure job aid

Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group for an unspared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking component hierarchy



Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for an unspared VSP3-o FP with DS1

Configure Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway for the VSP3-o FP card in an unspared configuration with DS1 trunking.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group \(page 241\)](#) for addition information related to this procedure.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add a <i>Sonet</i> component to the LP. add Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet>
2	Add a <i>Vc4Sts</i> component that controls the STS path signal. add Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet> Sts/<sts>
3	Add a <i>Vtldot5</i> component that controls the VTLDOT5 low order path signal. add Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> The system automatically provisions an <i>DS1</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Vtldot5</i> component. The system automatically provisions a <i>Channel (Chan)</i> subcomponent with an instance value of 0 beneath the <i>DS1</i> subcomponent. The system automatically provisions a <i>TrunkConditioning (Tc)</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Chan</i> subcomponent.
4	Add subcomponent <i>VoiceServicesProcessor (Vsp)</i> to the <i>Lp</i> component. add Lp/<n> Vsp
5	Add the <i>Nsta</i> component. add Nsta/<m>
6	Link the <i>Nsta</i> component to the <i>Vsp</i> component. set Nsta/<m> link Lp/<n> Vsp
7	Add a <i>VoiceGateway (Vgs)</i> component to the <i>Nsta</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs
8	Add a <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> subcomponent to the <i>Vgs</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag>
9	Add a <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> subcomponent to the <i>Vgs</i> component. add Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/<tprof>
10	Set the Profile (Prof) link for the <i>Tag</i> component. set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> Profile Vgs TProf/<tprof>
11	Set the <i>interfaceName</i> link for the <i>Tag</i> component. set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan>

- 12** If time slot relay is used, add the subcomponent *TimeslotRelay* (*Tr*) under component *Nsta Vgs*. Note that you can not configure time slot relay for trunks that use per trunk signaling (PTS).
- add Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr>**
- 13** If time slot relay is used, two channels are required. Set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the first of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified channel has been configured with a collection of time slots.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan_no>**
- 14** If time slot relay is used, set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the second of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified second channel has been configured with an equal number of time slots as the first channel.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan_no>**

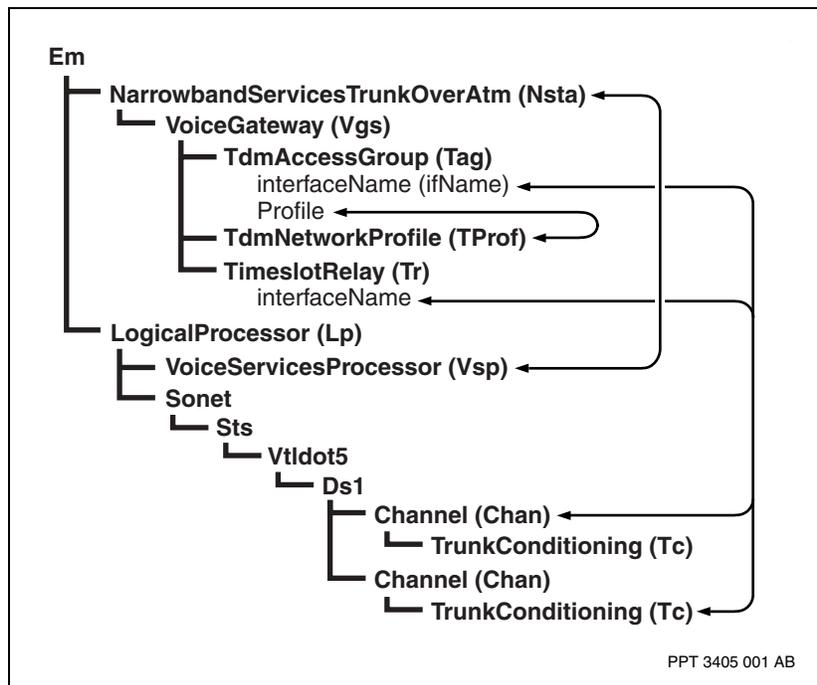
--End--

Variable definitions

Variable	Value
<chan>	The instance value of the <i>Channel (Chan)</i> component
<m>	The instance value of the <i>NarrowbandServicesTrunkOverAtm (Nsta)</i> component
<n>	The instance value of the <i>LogicalProcessor (Lp)</i> component (the LP number)
<sonet>	The instance value of the <i>Sonet</i> component
<tag>	The instance value of the <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> component
<tprof>	The instance value of the <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> component
<tr>	The instance value of the <i>TimeslotRelay (Tr)</i> component
<sts>	The instance value of the <i>Sts</i> component
<vtldot5>	The instance value of the <i>Vtldot5</i> component

Procedure job aid

Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group for an unspared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking component hierarchy



Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for a spared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking

Configure Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway using the voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card in an spared configuration with E1 trunking.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group \(page 241\)](#) for addition information related to this procedure.

Attention: Unlike previous VSP-type cards, the VSP3-o FP sparing model is 1+1 as opposed to the 1:1 model used on VSP2 and VSP3 FP cards.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add a <i>Sdh</i> component to the LP that will provide the working line. add Lp/<n> Sdh/<sdh>
2	Add a <i>Sdh</i> component to the LP that will provide the protection line. add Lp/<n> Sdh/<sdh>
3	Add the <i>LineAutomaticProtectionSwitching (Laps)</i> component. add Laps/<laps>
4	Link the <i>Laps</i> component to the <i>Sdh</i> component of the working line. set Laps/<laps> workingLine Lp/<n> Sdh/0
5	Link the <i>Laps</i> component to the <i>Sdh</i> component of the protection line. set Laps/<laps> protectionLine Lp/<n> Sdh/0
6	Add a <i>Vc4</i> component that controls the VC4 path signal. add Laps/<n> Vc4/<vc4>
7	Add a <i>Vc12</i> component that controls the VC12 low order path signal. add Laps/<n> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> The system automatically provisions an <i>E1</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Vc12</i> component. The system automatically provisions a <i>Channel (Chan)</i> subcomponent and with an instance value of 0 beneath the <i>E1</i> subcomponent. The system automatically provisions a <i>TrunkConditioning (Tc)</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Chan</i> subcomponent.
8	Add the <i>DualLpEquipmentProtection (Dlep)</i> component. add Dlep/<dlep>
9	Set the <i>mainLp</i> link of the <i>Dlep</i> component to the <i>Lp</i> component of the main VSP3-o FP card.

- set Dlep/<dlep> mainLp Lp/<n>**
10 Set the spareLp link of the *Dlep* component to the *Lp* component of the spare VSP3-o FP card.
- set Dlep/<dlep> spareLp Lp/<n>**
11 Add subcomponent *VoiceServicesProcessor (Vsp)* to the *Dlep* component.
- add Dlep/<dlep> Vsp**
12 Add the *Nsta* component.
- add Nsta/<m>**
13 Link the *Nsta* component link to the *Vsp* component.
- set Nsta/<m> linkToServer Dlep/<dlep> Vsp**
14 Add a *TdmAccessGroup (Tag)* subcomponent to the *Vgs* component.
- add Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag>**
15 Add a *TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)* subcomponent to the *Vgs* component.
- add Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/<tprof>**
16 Set the Profile (Prof) link for the *Tag* component.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> Profile Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/
<tprof>**
17 Set the *interfaceName* link for the *Tag* component.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sdh/
<sdh> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan>**
18 If time slot relay is used, add the subcomponent *TimeslotRelay (Tr)* under component *Nsta Vgs*. Note that you can not configure time slot relay for trunks that use per trunk signaling (PTS).
- add Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr>**
19 If time slot relay is used, two channels are required. Set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the first of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified channel has been configured with a collection of time slots.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Laps/
<n> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan_no>**
20 If time slot relay is used, set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the second of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified second channel has been configured with an equal number of time slots as the first channel.
- set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Laps/
<n> Vc4/<vc4> Vc12/<vc12> E1 Chan/<chan_no>**

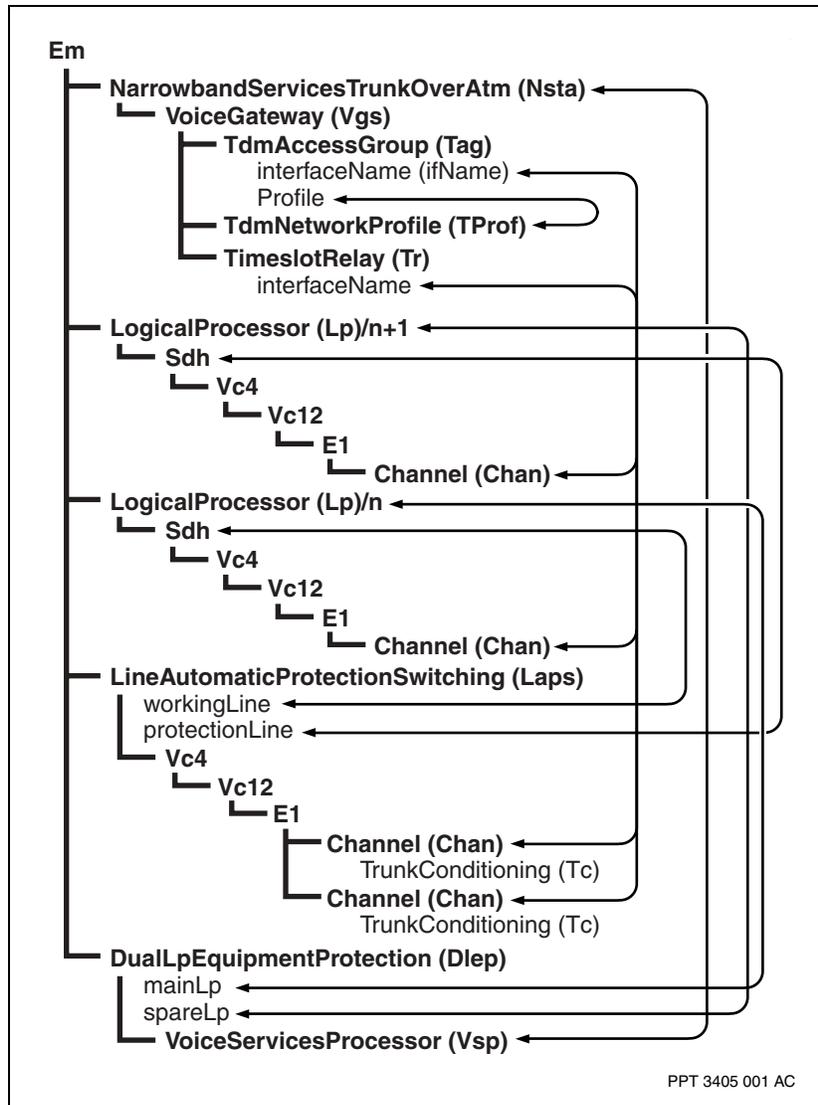
--End--

Variable definitions

Variable	Value
<chan>	The instance value of the <i>Channel (Chan)</i> component
<dlep>	The instance value of the <i>DualLpEquipmentProtection (Dlep)</i> component
<laps>	The instance value of the <i>LineAutomaticProtectionSwitching (Laps)</i> component
<m>	The instance value of the <i>NarrowbandServicesTrunkOverAtm (Nsta)</i> component
<n>	The instance value of the <i>LogicalProcessor (Lp)</i> component (the LP number)
<sdh>	The instance value of the <i>Sdh</i> component
<tag>	The instance value of the <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> component
<tprof>	The instance value of the <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> component
<tr>	The instance value of the <i>TimeslotRelay (Tr)</i> component
<vc4>	The instance value of the <i>Vc4</i> component
<vc12>	The instance value of the <i>Vc12</i> component (the instance value <vc12> is composed of three decimal values represented as k, l, m)

Procedure job aid

Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group for a spared VSP3-o FP with E1 trunking component hierarchy



Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) for a spared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking

Configure Nsta and the TDM access group (Tag) to establish the necessary components and attributes to configure switched Media Gateway using the VSP3-o FP card in an spared configuration with DS1 trunking.

Prerequisites

- See [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group \(page 241\)](#) for addition information related to this procedure.

Attention: Unlike previous VSP-type cards, the VSP3-o FP sparing model is 1+1 as opposed to the 1:1 model used on VSP2 and VSP3 FP cards.

Procedure steps

Step	Action
1	Add a <i>Sdh</i> component to the LP that will provide the working line. add Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet>
2	Add a <i>Sdh</i> component to the LP that will provide the protection line. add Lp/<n> Sonet/<sonet>
3	Add the <i>LineAutomaticProtectionSwitching (Laps)</i> component. add Laps/<laps>
4	Link the <i>Laps</i> component to the <i>Sonet</i> component of the working line. set Laps/<laps> workingLine Lp/<n> Sonet/0
5	Link the <i>Laps</i> component to the <i>Sonet</i> component of the protection line. set Laps/<laps> protectionLine Lp/<n> Sonet/0
6	Add a <i>Sts</i> component that controls the STS path signal. add Laps/<n> Sts/<sts>
7	Add a <i>Vc12</i> component that controls the VC12 low order path signal. add Laps/<n> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> The system automatically provisions an <i>Ds1</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Vtldot5</i> component. The system automatically provisions a <i>Channel (Chan)</i> subcomponent and with an instance value of 0 beneath the <i>Ds1</i> subcomponent. The system automatically provisions a <i>TrunkConditioning (Tc)</i> subcomponent beneath the <i>Chan</i> subcomponent.
8	Add the <i>DualLpEquipmentProtection (Dlep)</i> component. add Dlep/<dlep>
9	Set the <i>mainLp</i> link of the <i>Dlep</i> component to the <i>Lp</i> component of the main VSP3-o FP card. set Dlep/<dlep> mainLp Lp/<n>

- 10 Set the spareLp link of the *Dlep* component to the *Lp* component of the spare VSP3-o FP card.
- ```
set Dlep/<dlep> spareLp Lp/<n>
```
- 11 Add subcomponent *VoiceServicesProcessor (Vsp)* to the *Dlep* component.
- ```
add Dlep/<dlep> Vsp
```
- 12 Add the *Nsta* component.
- ```
add Nsta/<m>
```
- 13 Link the *Nsta* component link to the *Vsp* component.
- ```
set Nsta/<m> linkToServer Dlep/<dlep> Vsp
```
- 14 Add a *TdmAccessGroup (Tag)* subcomponent to the *Vgs* component.
- ```
add Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag>
```
- 15 Add a *TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)* subcomponent to the *Vgs* component.
- ```
add Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/<tprof>
```
- 16 Set the Profile (Prof) link for the *Tag* component.
- ```
set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> Profile Nsta/<m> Vgs TProf/
<tprof>
```
- 17 Set the *interfaceName* link for the *Tag* component.
- ```
set Nsta/<m> Vgs Tag/<tag> interfaceName Lp/<n> Sonet/
<sonet> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan>
```
- 18 If time slot relay is used, add the subcomponent *TimeslotRelay (Tr)* under component *Nsta Vgs*. Note that you can not configure time slot relay for trunks that use per trunk signaling (PTS).
- ```
add Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr>
```
- 19 If time slot relay is used, two channels are required. Set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the first of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified channel has been configured with a collection of time slots.
- ```
set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Laps/
<n> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan>
```
- 20 If time slot relay is used, set the *interfaceName* link of the *Tr* component to the second of the two required channels. This step assumes the specified second channel has been configured with an equal number of time slots as the first channel.
- ```
set Nsta/<m> Vgs TimeslotRelay/<tr> interfaceName Laps/
<n> Sts/<sts> Vtldot5/<vtldot5> Ds1 Chan/<chan>
```

---

--End--

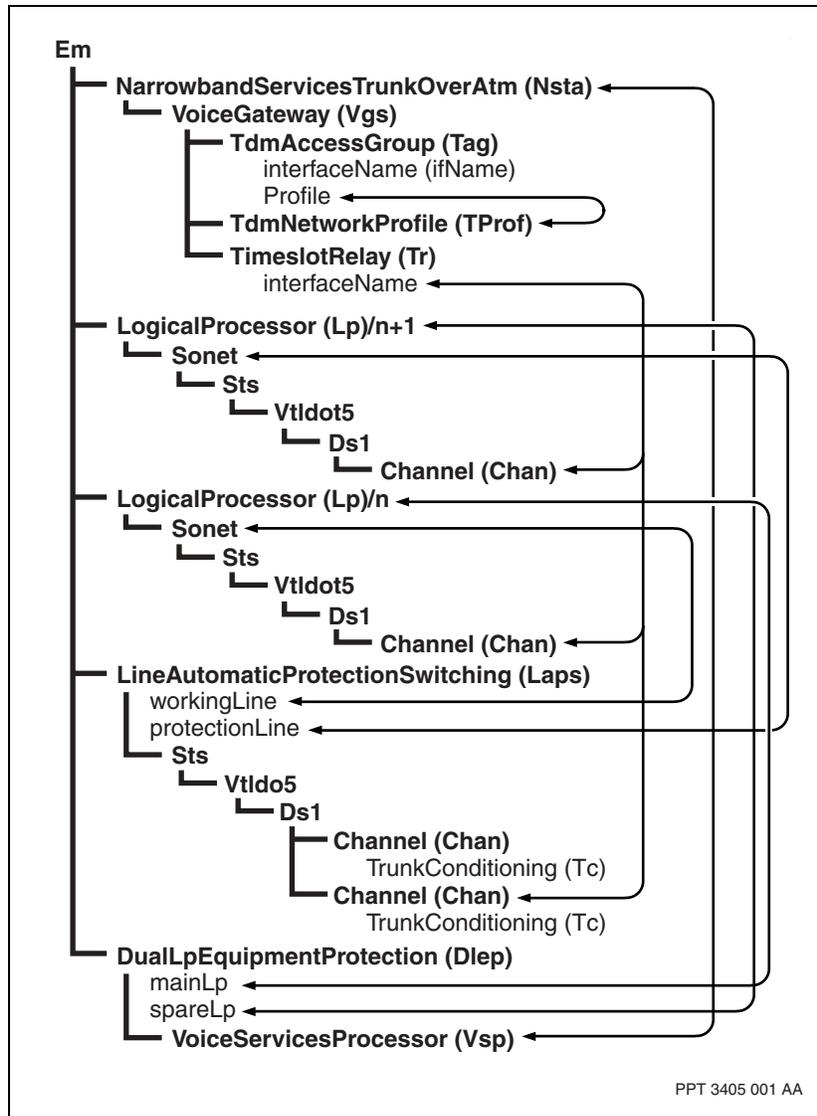
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable  | Value                                                                              |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <chan>    | The instance value of the <i>Channel (Chan)</i> component                          |
| <dlep>    | The instance value of the <i>DualLpEquipmentProtection (Dlep)</i> component        |
| <laps>    | The instance value of the <i>LineAutomaticProtectionSwitching (Laps)</i> component |
| <m>       | The instance value of the <i>NarrowbandServicesTrunkOverAtm (Nsta)</i> component   |
| <n>       | The instance value of the <i>LogicalProcessor (Lp)</i> component (the LP number)   |
| <sonet>   | The instance value of the <i>Sonet</i> component                                   |
| <tag>     | The instance value of the <i>TdmAccessGroup (Tag)</i> component                    |
| <tprof>   | The instance value of the <i>TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> component               |
| <tr>      | The instance value of the <i>TimeslotRelay (Tr)</i> component                      |
| <sts>     | The instance value of the <i>Sts</i> component                                     |
| <vtldot5> | The instance value of the <i>Vtldot5</i> component                                 |

### Procedure job aid

Configuring Nsta and the TDM access group for a spared VSP3-o FP with DS1 trunking component hierarchy



PPT 3405 001 AA

---

# Voice services FP configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM

---

Configure the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using ATM to create and configure the components associated with the voice services FP. The voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using ATM can be either a VSP2 or VSP3 FP.

## Prerequisites for voice services FP configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM

- You must first configure the voice services FP. See NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference* and NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures* before performing this task.

## Configuring voice services FPs for switched Media Gateway using ATM

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Link the <i>Nsta</i> component to the logical processor you defined for the voice services FP.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; linktoserver lp/&lt;q&gt; vsp</b>                                                                                                                      |
| 2    | Specify the Media Gateway host name for the <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs hostname &lt;CLLI&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                    |
| 3    | Specify the Media Gateway ATM address for the <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs gatewayATMAddress &lt;address&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                      |
| 4    | Add an AAL2 connection beneath the <i>Nsta</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 5    | Specify the ATM address of the node that can be reached by this trunk. This address cannot be the same as the value of the <i>gatewayAtmAddress</i> attribute of the <i>Nsta Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; rAddr &lt;NSAP_address&gt;</b> |
| 6    | Specify the VCCI for this trunk. The value you enter here must be the same <i>vcci</i> attribute value as that entered for the remote node.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; vcci/&lt;v&gt;</b>                                                                 |

---

--End--

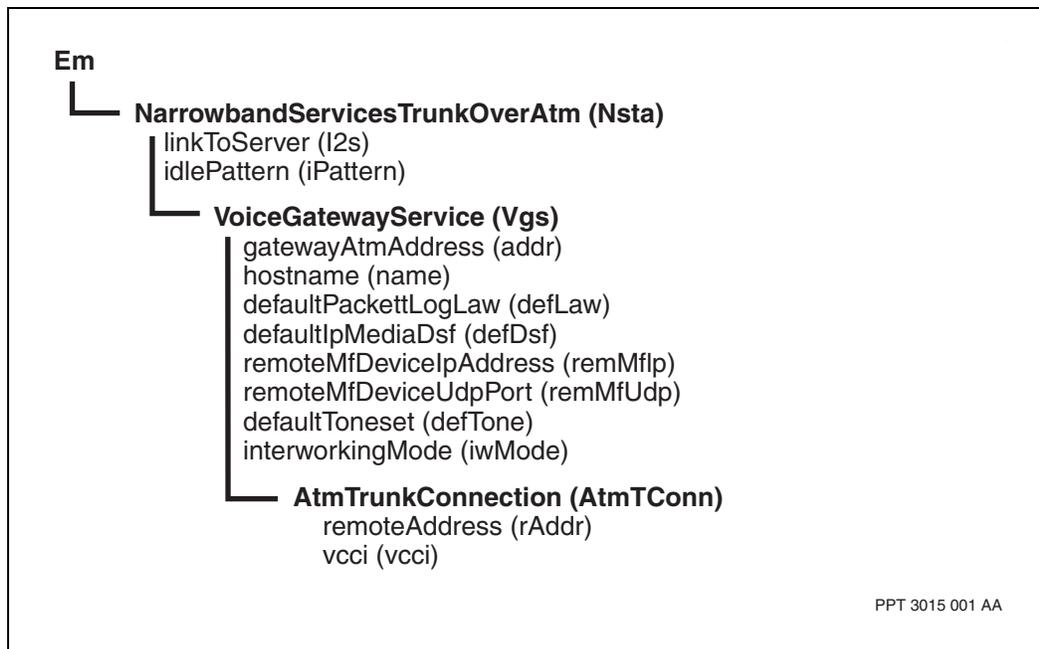
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable       | Value                                                                                               |
|----------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>      | The ATM address of the <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent.                                                     |
| <CLLI>         | The Media Gateway common language location identifier (CLLI) known to the media gateway controller. |
| <m>            | The value for the <i>AtmTConn</i> component.                                                        |
| <n>            | An instance value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                    |
| <NSAP_address> | The NSAP ATM address of the remote node.                                                            |
| <q>            | The value for the logical processor you defined for the voice services FP.                          |
| <v>            | A value between 0 and 32767.                                                                        |

### Procedure job aid

#### Voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



PPT 3015 001 AA

---

# Configuring the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using IP

---

Configure the components for the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using IP to create and configure the components associated with the FP used for voice services. The type of FP for voice services must be a VSP2 (Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch device) or VSP3 FP (Multiservice Switch 15000 or Multiservice Switch 20000 only) for switched Media Gateway using IP.

## Prerequisites for configuring the voice services FP for switched Media Gateway using IP

- You must first configure the voice services FP, see NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference* and before performing this task.

## Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Link the <i>Nsta</i> component to the logical processor you defined for the voice services FP.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; linktoserver lp/&lt;q&gt; vsp</b>                                                                           |
| 2    | Specify the Media Gateway host name for the <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs hostname &lt;CLLI&gt;</b>                                                                                                         |
| 3    | Specify the Media Gateway ATM address for the <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs gatewayATMAddress/&lt;address&gt;</b>                                                                                           |
| 4    | Add an <i>IpMConn</i> component beneath the <i>Nsta</i> component. This component is used to provision trunks to carry the voice over IP service to a specific IP endpoint in the gateway.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn</b> |
| 5    | Specify the IP gateway to which traffic from the voice services FP is to be directed.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn ipAddress &lt;IP_address&gt;</b>                                                                         |
| 6    | Specify the UDP port base for the media stream connections provisioned on the <i>IpMConn</i> .<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn udpPortBase/&lt;basenumber&gt;</b>                                                              |
| 7    | Specify the Differentiated Service Field (DSF) value for all voice packets transmitted on all <i>IpMConn</i> components:<br><br><b>set nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs defaultIpMediaDsf/&lt;defDsf_value&gt;</b>                                    |

---

--End--

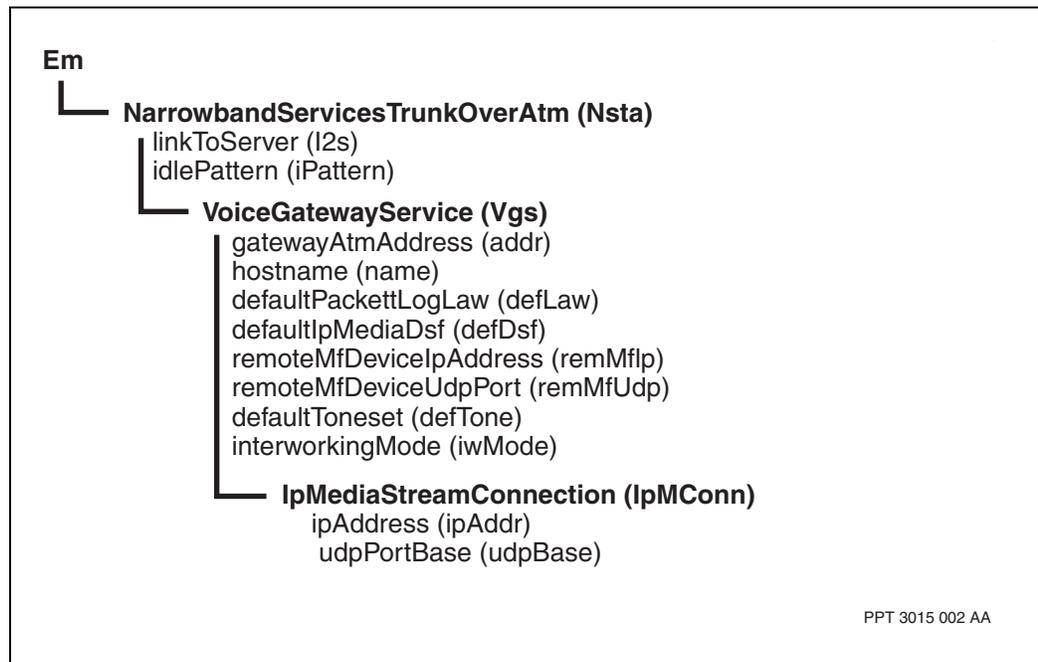
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable       | Value                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>      | The ATM address of the Vgs subcomponent.                                                                                                  |
| <basenumber>   | The low end of the range UDP port numbers to be assigned to the media stream connections using this <i>IpMConn</i> component.             |
| <CLLI>         | The Media Gateway CLLI known to the media gateway controller.                                                                             |
| <defDsf_value> | The DSF value for all voice packets transmitted on all <i>IpMConn</i> components. The range is 0 through 64, but the default value is 46. |
| <IP_address>   | The IP address of the gateway. This address cannot be configured to be 0.0.0.0 or 255.255.255.255 values.                                 |
| <n>            | An instance value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                          |
| <q>            | The value for the logical processor you defined for the voice services FP.                                                                |

### Procedure job aid

#### Voice services FP configuration for switched Media Gateway using IP component hierarchy



---

# TDM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration

---

Configure the TDM to Nsta (VSP) link to establish the connection between the TDM and VSP-type FP cards.

- [Prerequisites to TDM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration \(page 46\)](#)
- [TDM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration flow \(page 46\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 47\)](#)

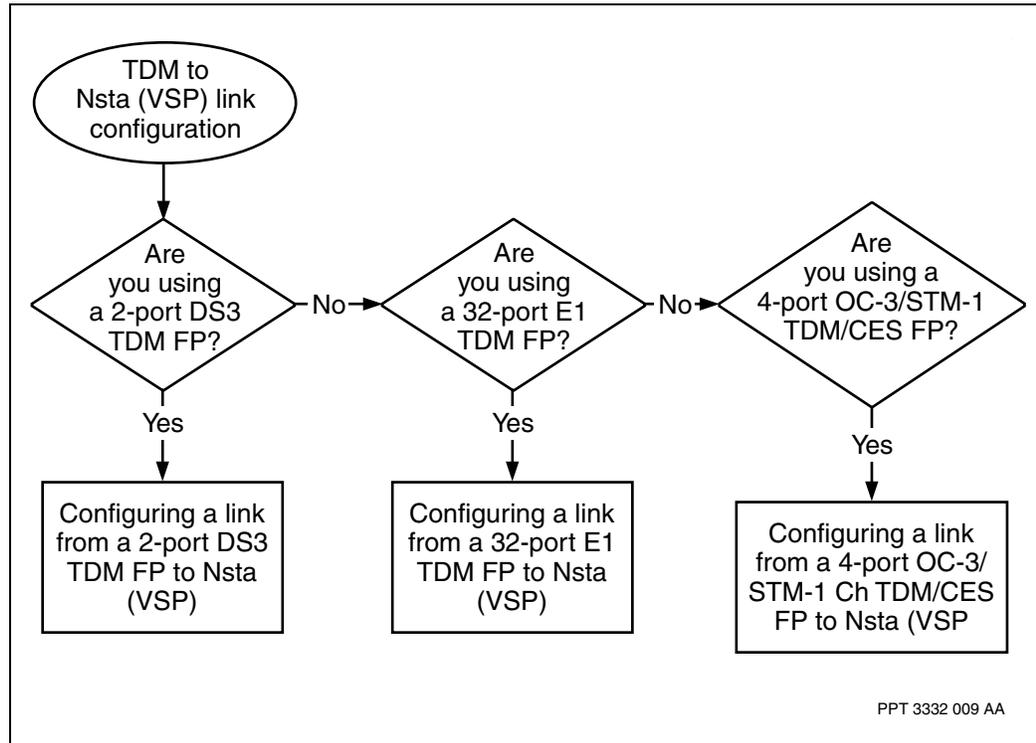
## Prerequisites to TDM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration

- This task may require the provisioning of line automatic protection switching (LAPS) for the 4-port OC-3/STM-1 Ch TDM/CES FP. If you choose this configuration you will need the procedure “Configuring line and equipment protection for Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and Multiservice Switch 20000 optical interfaces” in NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures*. Information on the support of LAPS by the 4-port OC-3/STM-1 Ch TDM/CES FP as a TDM card, is found in NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

## TDM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure the TDM to Nsta (VSP) link. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 47\)](#).

**TDM to Nsta (Vsp) link configuration task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring a link from a 2-port DS3 TDM FP to Nsta \(VSP\) \(page 48\)](#)
- [Configuring a link from a 32-port E1 TDM FP to Nsta \(VSP\) \(page 49\)](#)
- "Configuring line and equipment protection for Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and Multiservice Switch 20000 optical interfaces" in NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures*
- [Configuring a link from a 4-port OC-3/STM-1Ch TDM/CES FP to Nsta \(VSP\) \(page 50\)](#)

## Configuring a link from a 2-port DS3 TDM FP to Nsta (VSP)

Configure the link between Nsta and the TDM interface to associate the Nsta services to an interface on the 2-port DS3 TDM FP.

### Prerequisites

- Configure the logical processor types and logical processors for the DS3 FP as described in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* and NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the card's cardtype attribute to 2pDS3cAal.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 2    | Add to the associated LP any required interface components. For the 2-port DS3C TDM, you would add <i>DS3</i> and <i>DS1</i> components under the LP component.                                                                                                    |
| 3    | <pre>add Lp/&lt;p&gt; DS3/&lt;x&gt; DS1/&lt;y&gt;</pre> Set the <i>clockingSource</i> attribute of the DS1 tributary port to module.                                                                                                                               |
| 4    | <pre>set Lp/&lt;o&gt; DS3/&lt;x&gt; DS1/&lt;y&gt; clockingSource module</pre> Connect the Nsta AAL2 connection to a port on the 2-port DS3C TDM.<br><pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/&lt;b&gt; interfaceName Lp/&lt;p&gt; DS3/&lt;x&gt; DS1/&lt;y&gt; Chan/0</pre> |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                                                          |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>      | The instance of the <i>Brag</i> component. The value can be between 0 and 127. |
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                       |
| <p>      | The value for the LP that runs on the 2-port DS3C TDM FP.                      |
| <x>      | The value of the DS3.                                                          |
| <y>      | The value of the DS1.                                                          |

## Configuring a link from a 32-port E1 TDM FP to Nsta (VSP)

Configure the link between Nsta and the TDM interface to associate the Nsta services to an interface on the 32-port E1 TDM FP.

### Prerequisites

- Configure the logical processor types and logical processors for the E1 FP as described in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* and NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the card's <i>cardtype</i> attribute to <i>32pE1Aal</i> .                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Add to the associated LP any required interface components. For a 32-port E1 TDM FP, you would add the <i>E1</i> component under the <i>Lp</i> component.<br><br><b>set Lp/&lt;p&gt; E1/&lt;x&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Connect the Nsta AAL2 connection to a port on the 32-port E1 TDM FP.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/&lt;b&gt; interfaceName Lp/&lt;p&gt; E1/&lt;x&gt;<br/>chan/0</b>                           |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                                                          |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <b>      | The instance of the <i>Brag</i> component. The value can be between 0 and 127. |
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                       |
| <p>      | The value for the LP that runs on the 32-port E1TDM FP.                        |
| <x>      | The value for the E1 TDM FP.                                                   |

## Configuring a link from a 4-port OC-3/STM-1Ch TDM/CES FP to Nsta (VSP)

Configure the link between Nsta and the TDM interface to associate the Nsta services to an interface on the 4-port OC-3/STM-1 Ch TDM/CES FP.

### Prerequisites

- Configure the logical processor types and logical processors for the 4-port OC-3/STM-1 Ch TDM/CES FP as described in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* and NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.
- Ensure the traffic Channel Identifier List under the Nsta Conn Brag has the equivalent number of AAL2 channels to the number of timeslots under the E1 chan/0 timeslot list.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the card's <i>cardtype</i> attribute to <i>4pOC3ChSm1r</i>                                                                                           |
| 2    | Add to the associated LP the AAL1 CES components and subcomponents.<br><br><code>set Lp/&lt;p&gt; sdh/&lt;z&gt; vc4/0 vc12/&lt;k.1,m&gt;</code>          |
| 3    | Connect the AAL1CES component to the port.<br><br><code>set aal1ces/x interfacename lp/&lt;p&gt; sdh/&lt;z&gt; vc4/0 vc12/&lt;k,1,m&gt; E1 chan/0</code> |
| 4    | Add an aep component under the AAL1CES component<br><br><code>add aal1ces/&lt;x&gt; aep</code>                                                           |
| 5    | Set the aep component<br><br><code>set aal1ces/&lt;x&gt; aep addresstocall &lt;v&gt;</code>                                                              |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <k,l,m>  | The instances of the low order path.                |
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.            |
| <p>      | The value for the logical processor of an FP.       |
| <x>      | The instance value of the <i>aal1ces</i> component. |

(1 of 2)

TDM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration

| Variable | Value                              |
|----------|------------------------------------|
| <v>      | The <i>Pap</i> localaddress value. |
| <z>      | The value of the port.             |
| (2 of 2) |                                    |

---

# ATM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM

---

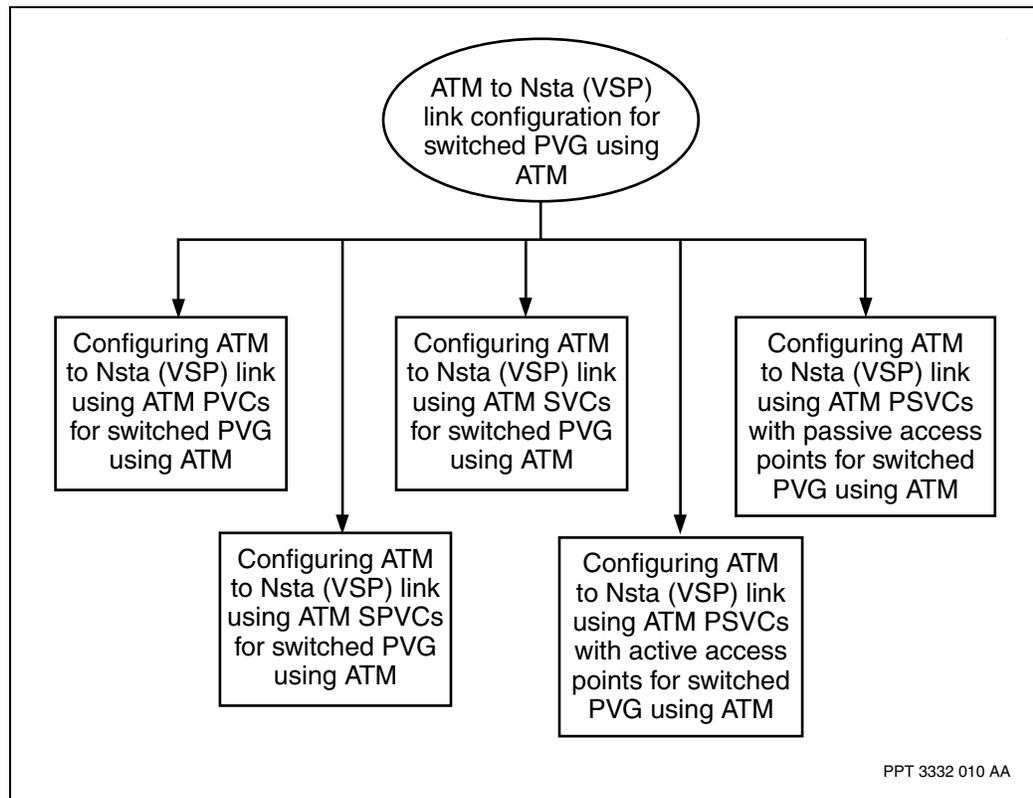
Configure the ATM to Nsta (VSP) link to establish the connection between the ATM and VSP-type FP cards.

- [ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM flow \(page 52\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 53\)](#)

## ATM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure the ATM to Nsta (VSP) link. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 53\)](#).

**ATM to Nsta (Vsp) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link using ATM PVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 54\)](#)
- [Configuring ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link using ATM SPVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 57\)](#)
- [Configuring ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link using ATM SVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 60\)](#)
- [Configuring ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link using ATM PSVCs with active access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 64\)](#)
- [Configuring ATM to Nsta \(VSP\) link using ATM PSVCs with passive access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 67\)](#)

## Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Configure the ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PVCs to create the PVC virtual channel connections (VCCs) and link them to the ports on the ATM FPs.

### Prerequisites

- Permitted values for the *AtmIf Vcc* depend on the connection map for the *AtmIf* component. You may need to edit the *ConnectionAdministrator* or *ConnectionMapping* component. See NN10600-700 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an ATM interface.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;p&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Link the ATM interface to an ATM port.<br><br><code>set AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;m&gt; &lt;port&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                 |
| 3    | Add a VCC to the ATM interface.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                            |
| 4    | Add a <i>NailedUpEndPoint</i> component to the VCC.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Nep</code>                                                                                                                                    |
| 5    | Add a permanent access point to the AAL2 connection.<br><br><code>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;t&gt; Nap</code>                                                                                                                                 |
| 6    | Map a <i>Nap</i> component to a <i>Nep</i> component.<br><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Nap atmConnection AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Nep</code>                                                                          |
| 7    | Configure ATM traffic management.<br><br><code>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Vcd Tm &lt;attribute&gt; &lt;attributevalue&gt;</code>                                                                                                          |
| 8    | Optionally, if you plan to oversubscribe the connection pool capacity for the ATM interface, edit the connection administrator to accommodate the appropriate bandwidth.<br><br><code>set AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Ca bandwidthPool 1 &lt;percentage&gt;</code> |

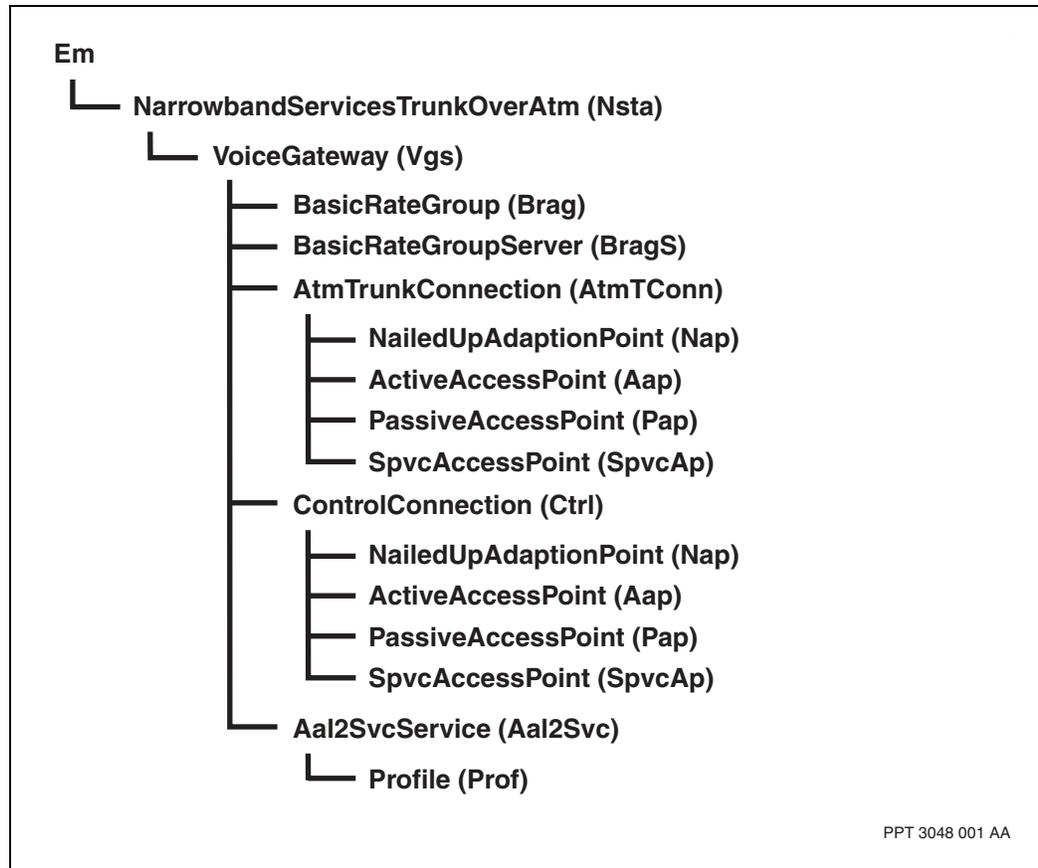
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <attribute>      | Any of the provisionable attributes.                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| <attributevalue> | A permitted value for the attribute. For more information about traffic management attributes and values see NN10600-780 <i>Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals</i> .                                |
| <m>              | The LP number.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <n>              | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <p>              | The instance value of the <i>AtmIf</i> component and can be any value from 1 to 1024.                                                                                                                                             |
| <percentage>     | The percentage of the pool, between 0 and 1000, that is reserved for pool1. For more information about bandwidth pools, see NN10600-700 <i>Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals</i> . |
| <port>           | The port type and instance value, for example, <i>E1/1</i> or <i>Sonet/0 Path/0</i> or <i>DS3/0</i> . If the FP is channelized, include the channel instance as well, for example, <i>DS1/1 Channel/0</i> .                       |
| <t>              | The value for component <i>AtmTConn</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <VPI,VCI>        | The instance value of the VCC. The VPI value can be from 0 to 255. The VCI value can be from 32 to 65535.                                                                                                                         |

### Procedure job aid

Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



PPT 3048 001 AA

## Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link ATM SPVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Configure the ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SPVCs to link to the ports on the ATM FPs.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an ATM interface.<br><b>add AtmIf/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Link the ATM interface to an ATM port.<br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;m&gt; &lt;port&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                 |
| 3    | Add a SPVC access point to the AAL2 connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4    | Specify the remote address of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp addrToCall &lt;rem_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                              |
| 5    | Specify the remote VPI VCI combination of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp rVpiVci &lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</b>                                                                                                      |
| 6    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                             |
| 7    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                               |
| 8    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                          |
| 9    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                        |
| 10   | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; SpvcAp limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| 11   | Optionally, if you plan to oversubscribe the connection pool capacity for the ATM interface, edit the <i>ConnectionAdministrator</i> component to accommodate the appropriate bandwidth.<br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; Ca bandwidthPool 1 &lt;percentage&gt;</b> |

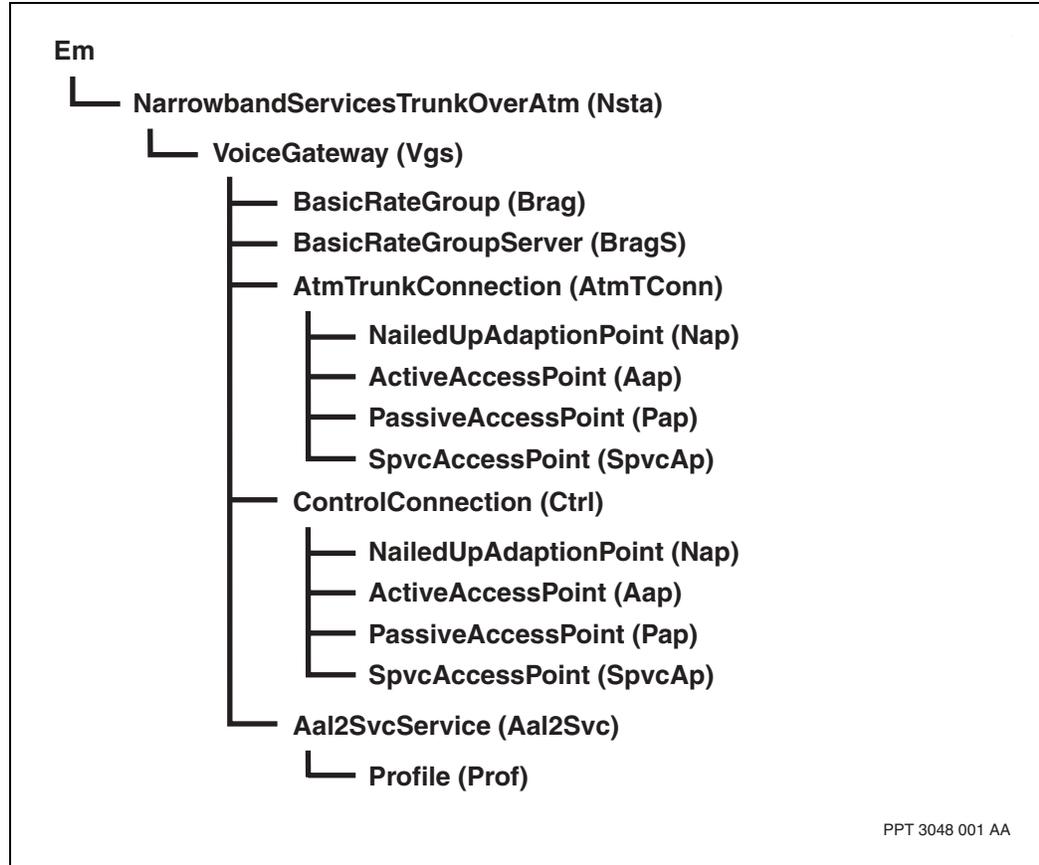
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <cat>            | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>rtVariableBitRate</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| <m>              | The value for component <i>AtmTConn</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                      |
| <max_retry>      | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <n>              | The value for the component <i>Nsta</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p_cell_rate>    | A number representing the peak cell rate                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <rem_addr>       | The address of the remote ATM interface                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <s_cell_rate>    | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |
| <VPI.VCI>        | The value for the VCC of the remote ATM interface                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

### Procedure job aid

#### ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SPVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



## Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Configure ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SVCs to create and enable the AAL2 SVC service and set traffic management parameters.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add SVC service to the AAL2 connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService</b>                                                                                                  |
| 2    | Specify the setup timeout for SVCs.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService svcSetuptimeout &lt;svc_setup_timeout&gt;</b>                                                            |
| 3    | Specify the SVC pre-creation value.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService svcpreCreation &lt;svc_pre_creation&gt;</b>                                                              |
| 4    | Specify whether or not the traffic parameters will be automatically calculated.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService autocalcTrafficPrms &lt;auto_calc_traffic_parameters&gt;</b> |
| 5    | Add the AAL2 Svc service profile<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt;</b>                                                                                 |
| 6    | Specify the hold over time.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; holdOverTime &lt;hold_over_time&gt;</b>                                                  |
| 7    | Specify the maximum number of Aal2 trunks.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; maxTrunks &lt;max_number_Aal2_trunks&gt;</b>                              |
| 8    | Specify the SVC persistence value.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; svcpersistence &lt;SVC_persistence&gt;</b>                                        |
| 9    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; atmService &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                         |
| 10   | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                              |
| 11   | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/&lt;profile&gt; scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                         |
| 12   | Specify the maximum burst size.                                                                                                                                                          |

ATM to Nsta (VSP) link configuration for switched Media Gateway using ATM

---

```
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Aal2SvcService Profile/<profile> mbs
<max_burst_size>
```

---

--End--

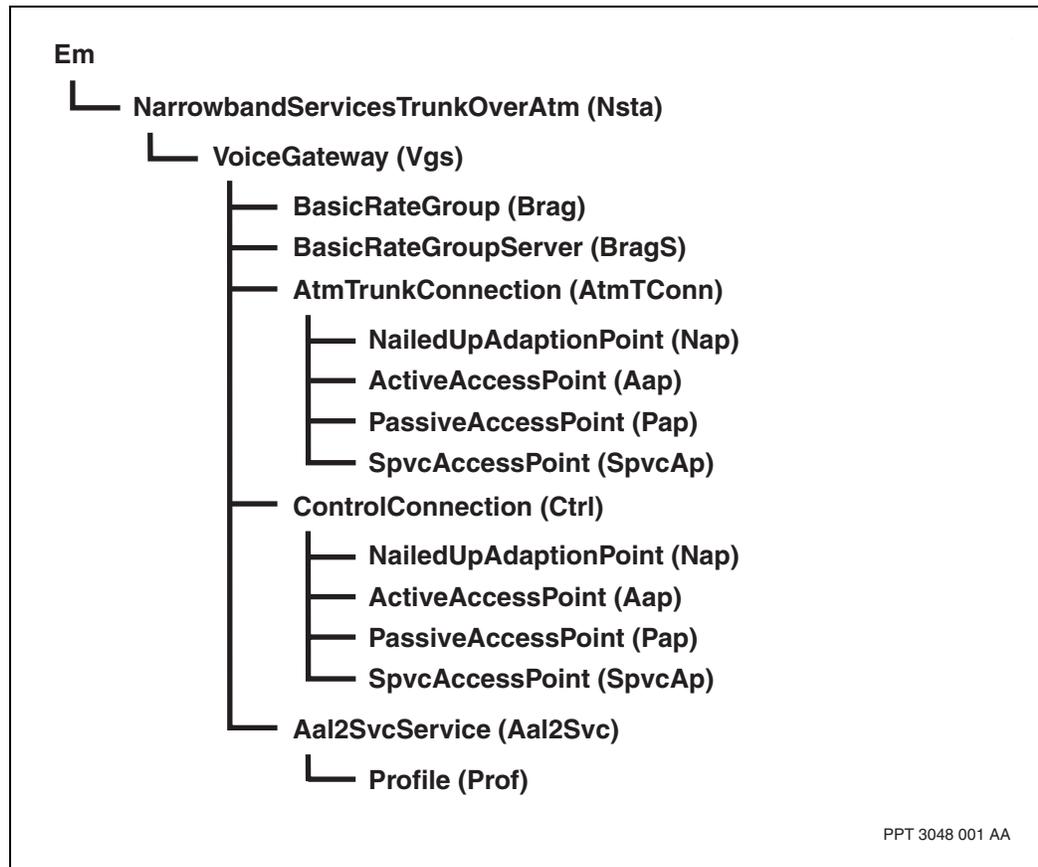
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable                       | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <auto_calc_traffic_parameters> | <i>Enabled or disabled.</i> This attribute should be set to <i>enabled</i> when using G.711 codecs without silence suppression.                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| <cat>                          | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>rtVariableBitRate</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <hold_over_time>               | A number representing the hold over time.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <max_burst_size>               | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be a non-zero value when using <i>rt-vbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is disabled. The provisioned value is ignored when using <i>cbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is enabled. It must be 0 when using <i>cbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is disabled.  |
| <max_number_Aal2_trunks>       | A number representing the maximum number of AAL2 trunks.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <n>                            | The value for the component <i>Nsta</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <p_cell_rate>                  | A number representing the peak cell rate. It must be a non-zero value if <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is disabled.                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <profile>                      | The value of the <i>Profile</i> component. This value will be 1 since only one instance of the <i>Profile component is supported</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| <s_cell_rate>                  | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be a non-zero value when using <i>rt-vbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is disabled. The provisioned value is ignored when using <i>cbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is enabled. It must be 0 when using <i>cbr</i> and <i>autocalcTrafficPrms</i> is disabled. |
| <SVC_persistence>              | A number representing the SVC persistence value.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <svc_pre_creation>             | <i>Enabled or disabled.</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| <svc_setup_timeout>            | A number representing the setup timeout for SVCs.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |

### Procedure job aid

Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM SVCs for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



PPT 3048 001 AA

## Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with active access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Configure bearer channels to use ATM PSVC with active access points to create and enable ATM PSVCs to accept ATM calls.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an ATM interface.<br><b>add AtmIf/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Link the ATM interface to an ATM port.<br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;m&gt; &lt;port&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                 |
| 3    | Add an active access point to the AAL2 connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                |
| 5    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                  |
| 6    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                             |
| 7    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                           |
| 8    | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Aap limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                     |
| 9    | Optionally, if you plan to oversubscribe the connection pool capacity for the ATM interface, edit the <i>ConnectionAdministrator</i> component to accommodate the appropriate bandwidth.<br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; Ca bandwidthPool 1 &lt;percentage&gt;</b> |

--End--

### Variable definitions

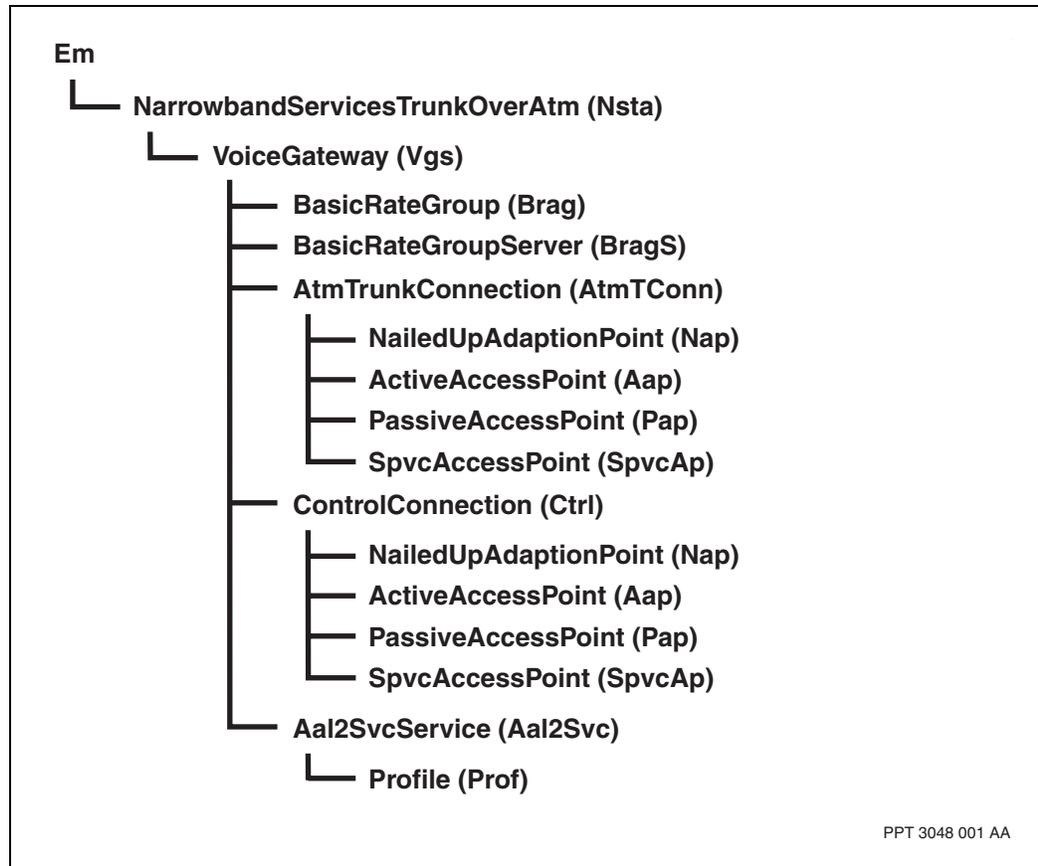
| Variable | Value                                                 |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| <cat>    | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>rtVariableBitRated</i> . |
| <m>      | The value for an <i>AtmTConn</i> component.           |
| (1 of 2) |                                                       |

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                      |
| <max_retry>      | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <n>              | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p_cell_rate>    | A number representing the peak cell rate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <s_cell_rate>    | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |

(2 of 2)

### Procedure job aid

Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with active access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



## Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with passive access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Configure bearer channels to use ATM PSVCs with passive access points to allow the AtmTConn component to accept ATM calls only.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an ATM interface.<br><br><b>add AtmIf/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Link the ATM interface to an ATM port.<br><br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;m&gt; &lt;port&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                 |
| 3    | Add a passive access point to the AAL2 connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;m&gt; Pap</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4    | Optionally, if you plan to oversubscribe the connection pool capacity for the ATM interface, edit the <i>ConnectionAdministrator</i> component to accommodate the appropriate bandwidth.<br><br><b>set AtmIf/&lt;n&gt; Ca bandwidthPool 1 &lt;percentage&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

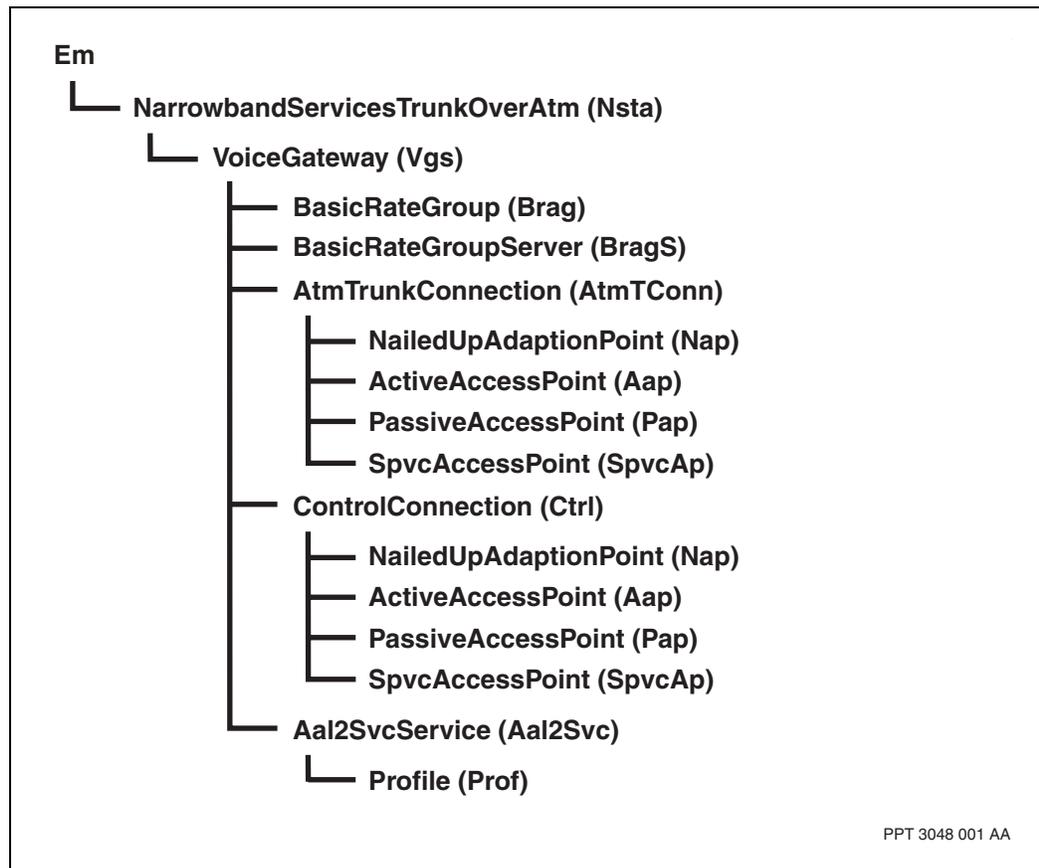
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                        |
|----------|----------------------------------------------|
| <m>      | The value for the <i>AtmTConn</i> component. |
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.     |

### Procedure job aid

Configuring ATM to Nsta (VSP) link using ATM PSVCs with passive access points for switched Media Gateway using ATM component hierarchy



---

# Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration

---

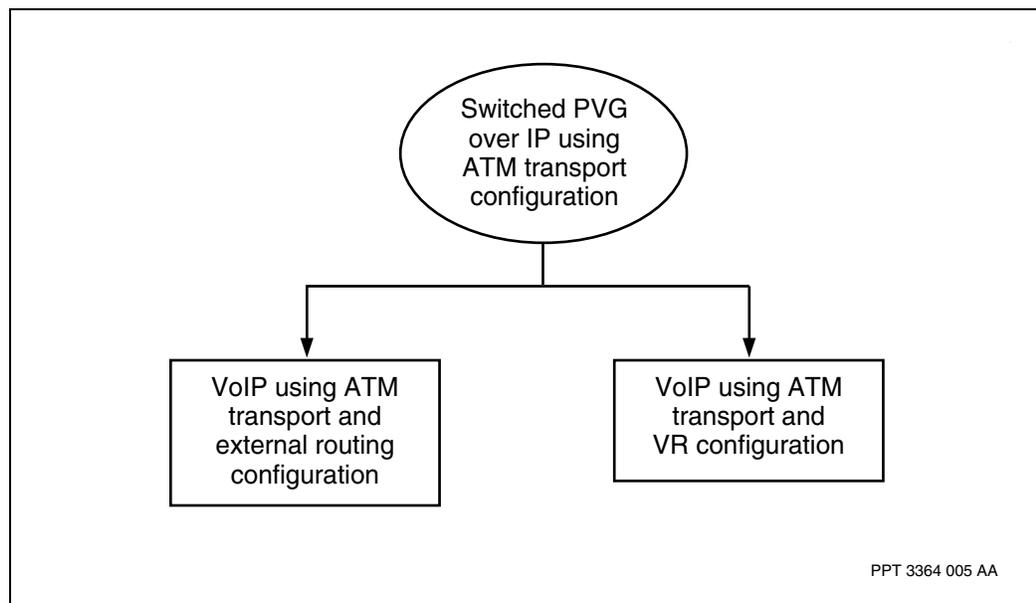
Configure switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport to send voice traffic over an IP network.

- [Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration flow \(page 69\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 70\)](#)

## Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 70\)](#).

### Switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM transport configuration task flow



**Task navigation**

- [VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration \(page 71\)](#)
- [VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration \(page 81\)](#)

---

# VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration

---

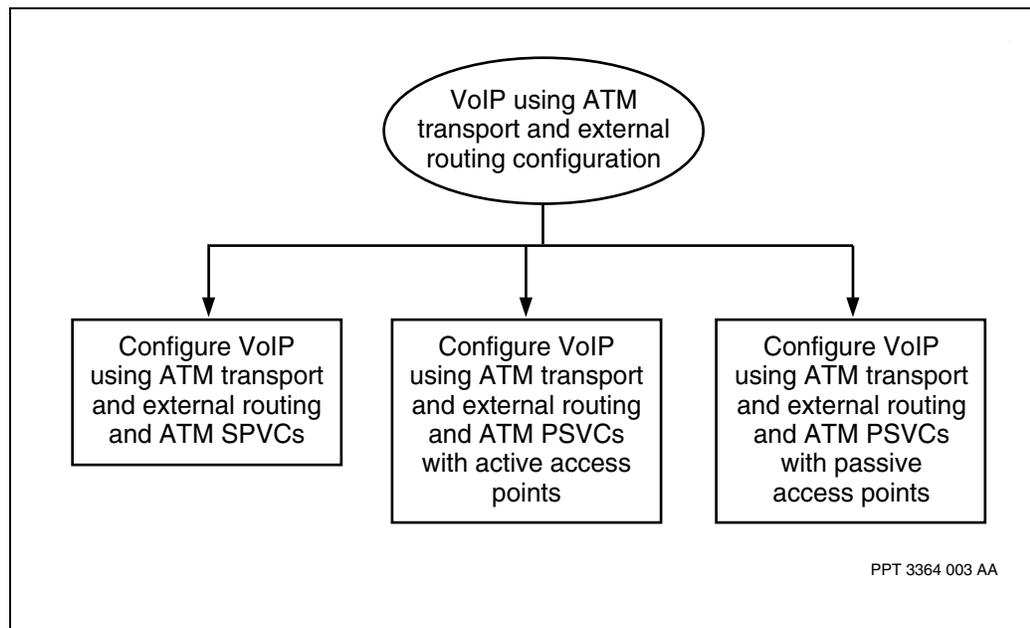
Configure VoIP using ATM transport and external routing by configuring the ATM links to establish the connection between the ATM and VSP-type FP cards.

- [VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration flow \(page 71\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 72\)](#)

## VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure VoIP using ATM transport and external routing. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 72\)](#).

### VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration task flow



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM SPVCs \(page 73\)](#)
- [Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with active access points \(page 76\)](#)
- [Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with passive access points \(page 79\)](#)

## Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM SPVCs

Configure VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM SPVCs to link Nsta to the ports on the ATM FPs.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                       |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | Add an SPVC access point to the AAL5 connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp</b>                                             |
| 2       | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                |
| 3       | Specify the remote address of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp addrToCall &lt;rem_addr&gt;</b>         |
| 4       | Specify the remote VPI VCI combination of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp rVpiVci &lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</b> |
| 5       | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                        |
| 6       | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                          |
| 7       | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                     |
| 8       | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                   |
| 9       | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn SpvcAp limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                             |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                              |

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <cat>            | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>rtVariableBitRate</i> (default).                                                                                                                                                          |
| <loc_addr>       | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls.                                                                                                              |
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |
| (1 of 2)         |                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

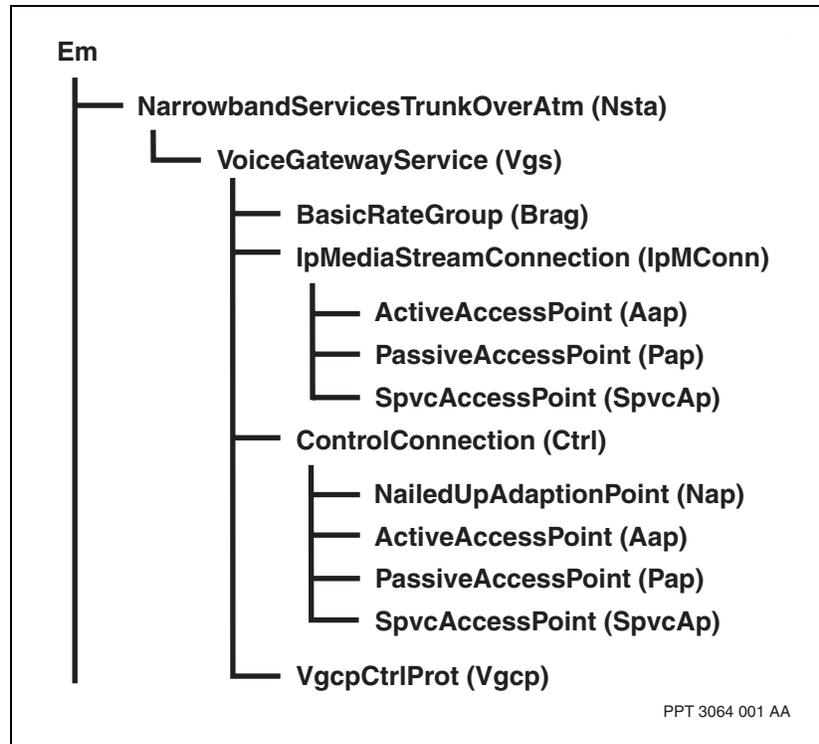
VoIP using ATM transport and external routing configuration

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <max_retry>   | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <n>           | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <p_cell_rate> | A number representing the peak cell rate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <rem_addr>    | The address of the remote ATM interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <s_cell_rate> | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |
| <VPI.VCI>     | The value for the VCC of the remote ATM interface.                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

(2 of 2)

**Procedure job aid**

**VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PVCs component hierarchy**



## Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with active access points

Configure VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVC with active access points to create and enable ATM PSVCs to accept ATM calls.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | Add an active access point to the AAL5 connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2       | Specify the ATM address of the target IP interface and the addresses of any backups to that IP interface. A maximum of three ATM addresses can be specified, with each ATM address representing a target IP interface.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap addrToCall &lt;rem_addr1&gt; &lt;rem_addr2&gt; &lt;rem_addr3&gt;</b> |
| 3       | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4       | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 5       | Specify the ATM service category.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6       | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 7       | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 8       | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 9       | Specify the retry limit.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Aap limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |

### Variable definitions

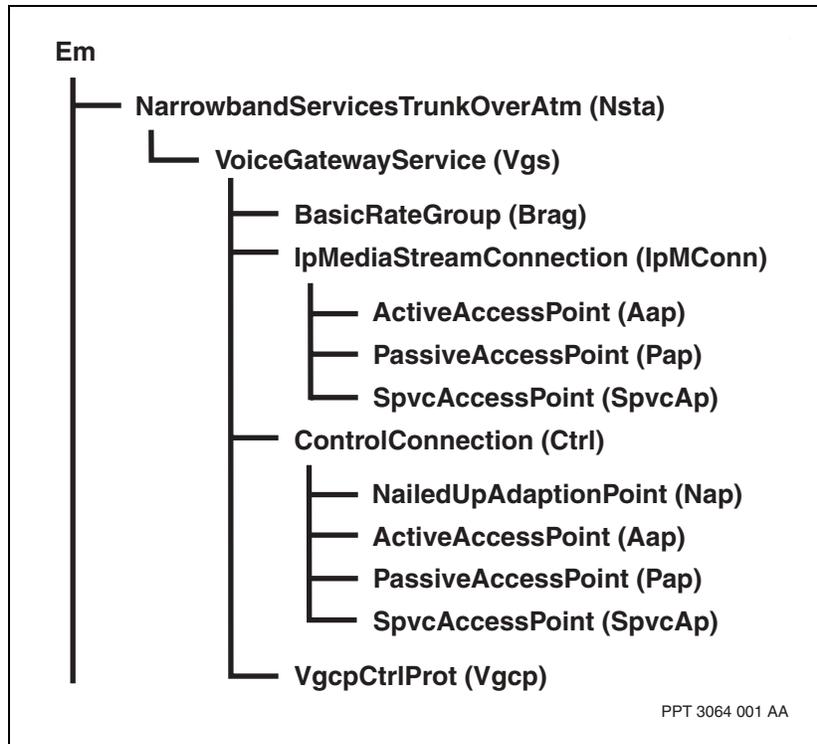
| Variable | Value                                                                                                |
|----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>   | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point. |
| <cat>    | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>rtVariableBitRate</i> (default).                                        |
| (1 of 2) |                                                                                                      |

| Variable                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <loc_addr>                                | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <max_burst_size>                          | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                      |
| <max_retry>                               | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <n>                                       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <rem_addr1><br><rem_addr2><br><rem_addr3> | A list of one to three ATM addresses. Each address represents a target IP interface. At least one ATM address must be supplied. Each address is separated by a space.                                                                                       |
| <p_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the peak cell rate.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <s_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |

(2 of 2)

**Procedure job aid**

**VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs and active access points component hierarchy**



## Configuring VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with passive access points

Configure VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs with passive access points to allow the IpMConn component to accept ATM calls only.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                     |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a passive access point to the AAL5 connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Pap</b>                                        |
| 2    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Pap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>             |
| 3    | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn Pap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

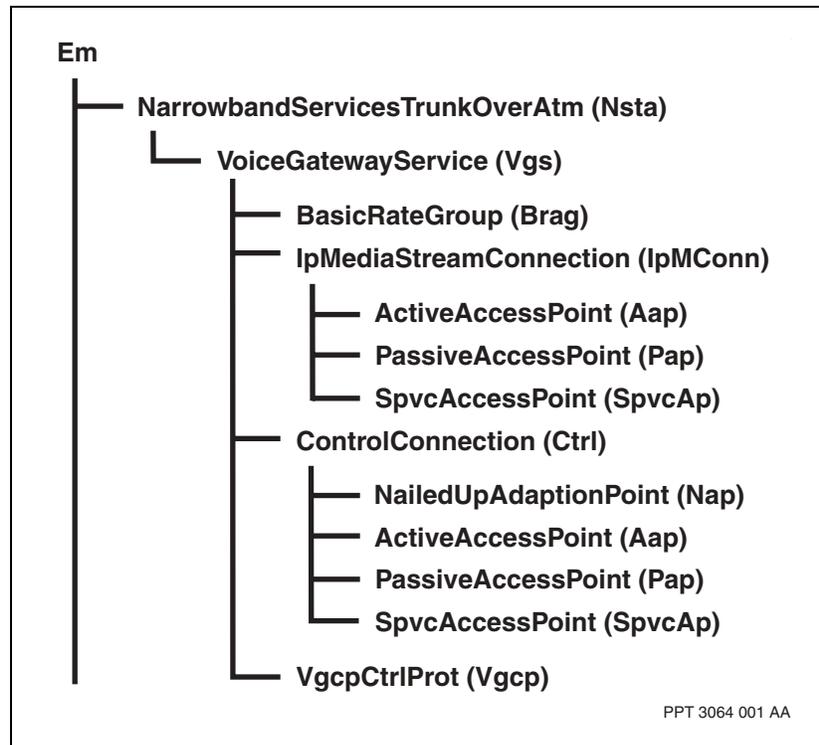
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>     | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point.      |
| <loc_addr> | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls. |
| <n>        | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                  |

### Procedure job aid

VoIP using ATM transport and external routing and ATM PSVCs and passive access points component hierarchy



---

# VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration

---

Configure switched Media Gateway using IP with VR to send TDM traffic out to the IP network through IP service cards.

- [Prerequisites to VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration \(page 81\)](#)
- [VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration task flow \(page 81\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 84\)](#)

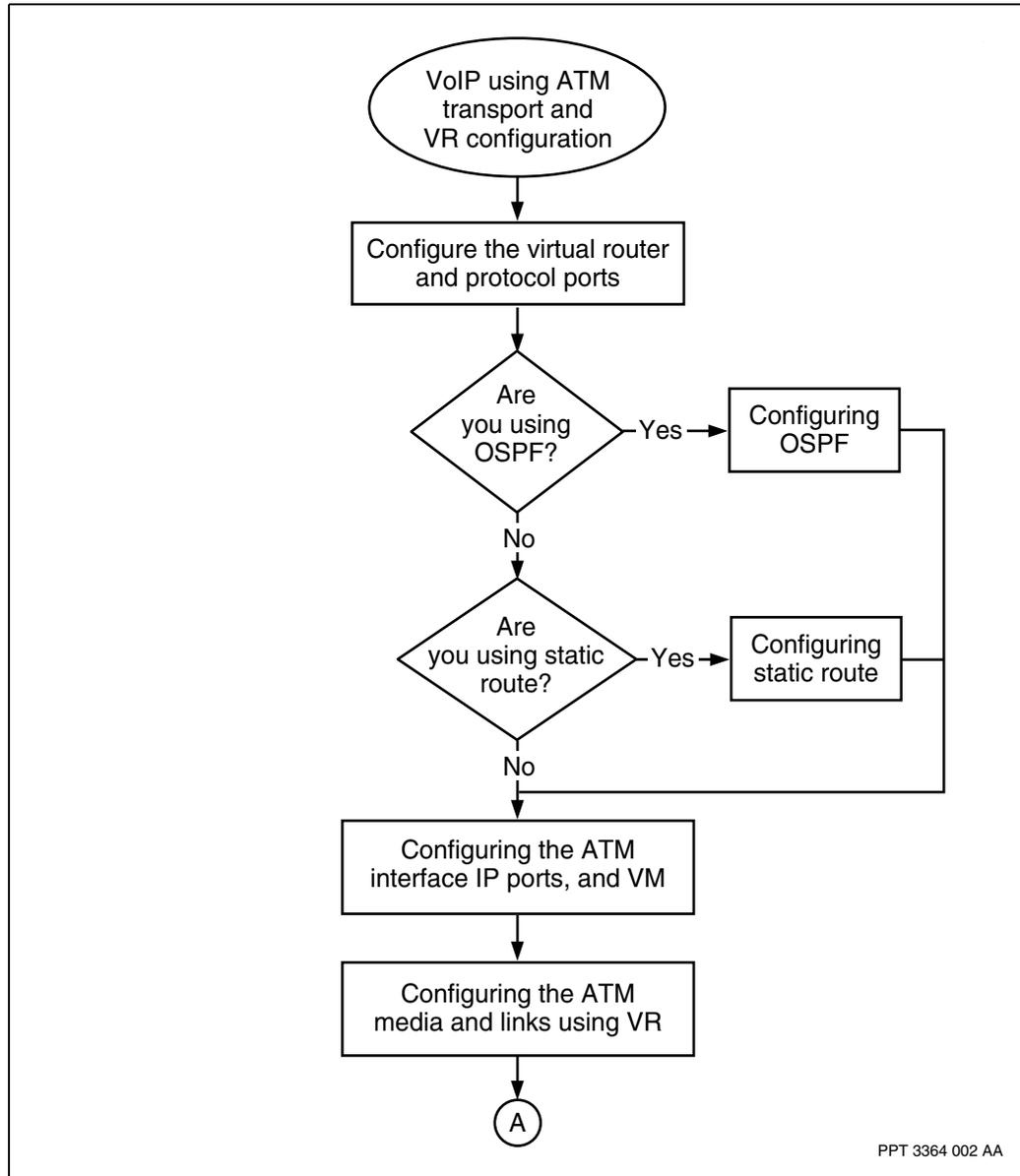
## Prerequisites to VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration

- VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration uses virtual router access point (VR AP) functionality that is only available on Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and Multiservice Switch 20000 Media Gateway.
- Set the feature list of the logical processor type (LPT) for the voice services card to *vgslp ip atmMpe ipCos ipDiffServ* for the LPT. Feature *ipDiffServ* is required when differentiated services (DiffServ) are used for traffic management capabilities. This feature list can substitute feature *vgslpG729* for feature *vgslp*.
- Use the PQC12-based ATM IP FP card as the IP service card.
- Set the feature list of the logical processor type (LPT) for the IP service card (*lpt/ipservice*) to *ip atmMpe ipCos ipDiffServ*. Feature *ipDiffServ* is required when DiffServ is used for traffic management capabilities.
- To configure more than one virtual router (VR) on a Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch shelf, feature *mvr* is required in the feature list of the logical processor type (LPT) for the control processor (CP) card.
- Application *WanDte* is required before adding component *AtmMpe*.

## VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration task flow

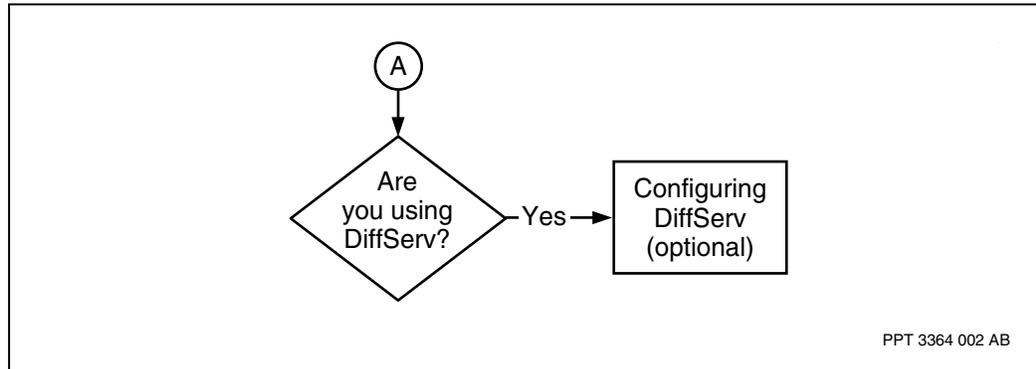
This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure VoIP using ATM transport and VR. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 84\)](#).

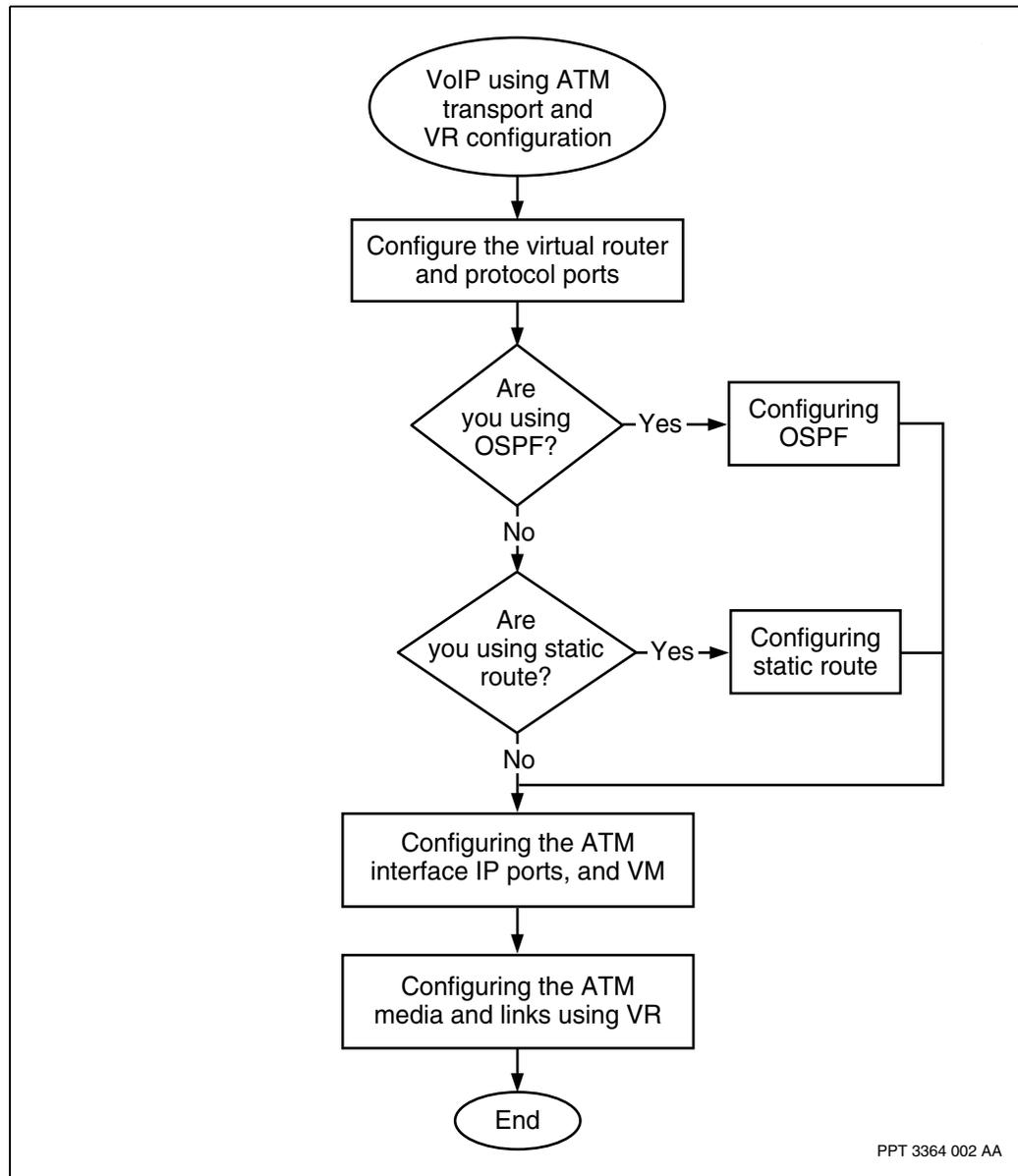
VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration task flow — Part 1



PPT 3364 002 AA

**VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration task flow — Part 2**





### Task navigation

- [Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports \(page 85\)](#)
- [Configuring OSPF \(page 87\)](#)
- [Configuring static route \(page 89\)](#)
- [Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM \(page 91\)](#)
- [Configuring the ATM media and links using VR \(page 95\)](#)
- [Configuring DiffServ \(page 98\)](#)

## Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports

Configure the virtual router (VR) and protocol ports for the Media Gateway to select the best routes to destination addresses.

### Prerequisites

- Media Gateway can have two VR instances on one of the voice services processor-type (VSP2/VSP3/VSP3-o) FP cards when ATM IP FP cards are the IP service cards on the Media Gateway shelf. The two VR instances can be used for separate connectivity of media and control traffic. When Media Gateway has only one VR instance on one VSP2/VSP3/VSP3-o FP card, the virtual router connects both media and control traffic.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a <i>vr</i> component for the VR on the Media Gateway.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt;</b>                                                                                                                 |
| 2    | Add the attribute <i>virtualRouterProcessor</i> ( <i>vrp</i> ) to the <i>Vr</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;name&gt; virtualRouterProcessor</b>                                                             |
| 3    | Set the attribute <i>virtualRouterProcessor</i> ( <i>vrp</i> ) of <i>Vr</i> component to the <i>LogicalProcessor</i> ( <i>Lp</i> )/0 instance.<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; virtualRouterProcessor Lp/0</b> |

---

**Attention:** The VR functionality of MG is located in the CP card (*Lp*/0).

---

- |   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|---|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 4 | Add a subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification</i> ( <i>CustSpec</i> ) to the <i>Vr</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec</b>                                                                          |
| 5 | Set the attribute <i>customizationType</i> ( <i>custType</i> ) of the subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification</i> ( <i>CustSpec</i> ) to a value <i>pvg</i> .<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec custType pvg</b> |
| 6 | Set the <i>vpnMode</i> attribute of the <i>vr</i> component to <i>carrier</i> .<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; vpnMode carrier</b>                                                                                        |
| 7 | Add an <i>lp</i> subcomponent under the <i>vr</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip</b>                                                                                                                        |
| 8 | Configure two protocol ports under the <i>Vr</i> component<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id1&gt;</b><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id2&gt;</b>                                                        |

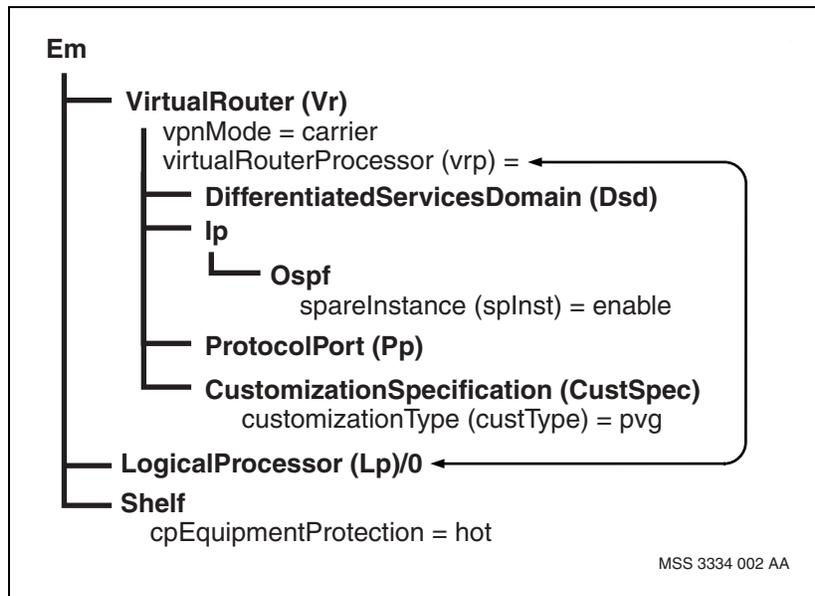
**Attention:** Address resolution protocol (ARP) is a mechanism for mapping 32-bit IP addresses to 48-bit Ethernet hardware addresses. For information on an inverse ARP (InARP) and inverse ARP scalability, see NN10600-800 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 IP Technology Fundamentals*. For information on configuring static ARP, see NN10600-801 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 IP Configuration Management*.

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                                                                                                |
|------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <id_value> | The IP address for the <i>routerId</i> attribute. There is no default value.                                                                                                         |
| <pp_id1>   | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                                                                                                       |
| <pp_id2>   | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                                                                                                       |
| <vr_lp>    | The instance value of the logical processor that is linked to the shelf card on which the virtual router resides. Do not set the vrp to the Lp associated with the vpnExtender card. |
| <vr_name>  | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                                                                                                                            |

### Procedure job aid



## Configuring OSPF

Configure the VR to use open shortest path first (OSPF) to select the best routes to destination addresses.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the <i>Ospf</i> component to the IP protocol on the virtual router.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Ospf</b>                                                              |
| 2    | Set the control processor switchover (CPSO) support to hot.<br><b>set shelf cpEquipmentProtection hot</b>                                                                     |
| 3    | Enable hot CPSO sparing for the provisioned instance of the <i>Ospf</i> subcomponent under the Vr Ip component.<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Ospf spareInstance enable</b> |
| 4    | Add an <i>AreaEntry</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Ospf Area/&lt;area_value&gt;</b>                                                                           |

---

--End--

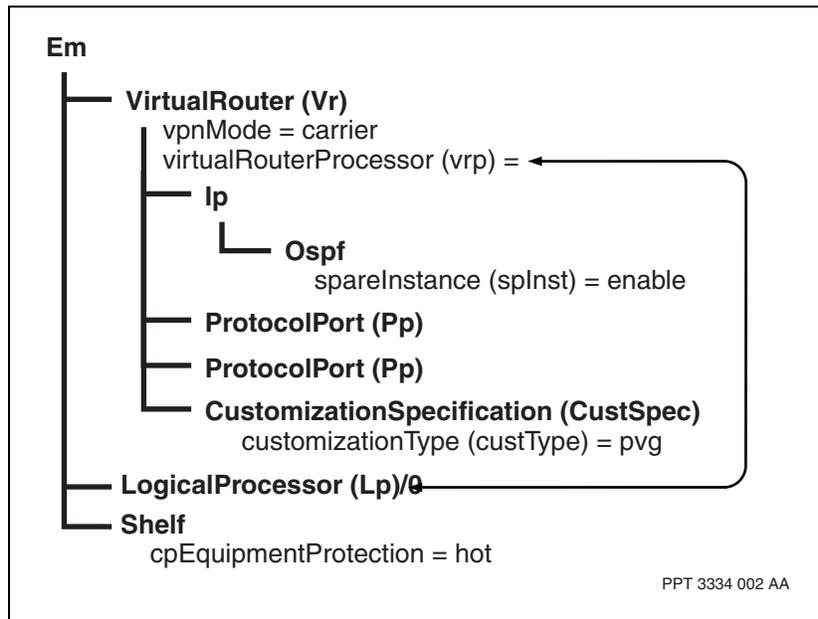
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                     |
|--------------|-------------------------------------------|
| <area_value> | The value of the area entry component.    |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router. |
|              |                                           |

### Procedure job aid

#### OSPF component hierarchy



## Configuring static route

Configure static route to set the VR to use a static route as the destination address.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a <i>Static</i> component as a <i>Ip</i> subcomponent of the component on the virtual router.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2    | Add a static route to the route table.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; Ip Static</code>                                                                                                                                           |
| 3    | Add a <i>NextHop</i> component for each defined static route.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/<br/>&lt;dest_address&gt;, &lt;dest_netmask&gt;, &lt;type_of_service&gt;<br/>NextHop/&lt;ip_address&gt;</code> |

---

--End--

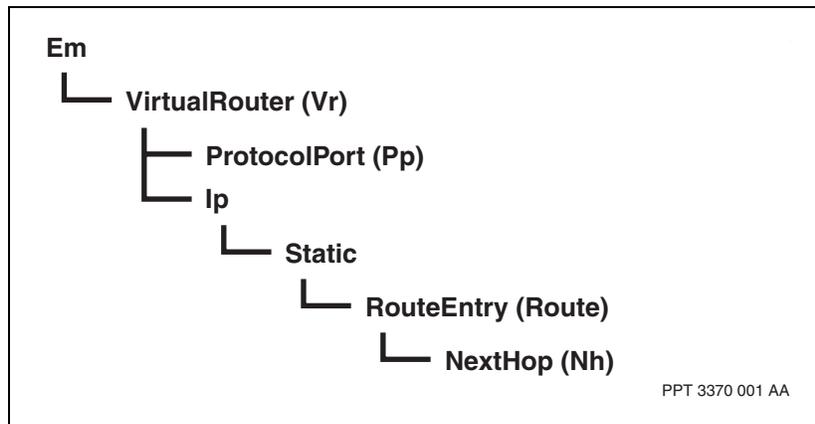
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable          | Value                                                                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <dest_address>    | The IP address of the remote node. It can refer to a specific node or to a network.                  |
| <dest_netmask>    | The subnetwork mask of the remote node used with the IP address.                                     |
| <ip_address>      | The assigned IP address. The maximum number of <i>NextHop</i> components on a static route is three. |
| <pp_id>           | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                       |
| <type_of_service> | The type of service. Only the value of 0 is supported.                                               |
| <vr_name>         | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                                            |

### Procedure job aid

#### Static route component hierarchy



## Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM

Configure the ATM interface to add the ATM service categories. Configure the IP ports to set the port protocol as IP and apply the IP attributes specific to the ports. Configure the virtual media (VM) to provision an IP address local to the VR.

### Procedure steps

| Step                                                                                                                                       | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                                                          | Add an interface application for the IP port of the IP service card.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;atmif_id&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| <b>Attention:</b> Permanent virtual circuits (PVCs) and soft permanent virtual circuits (SPVCs) are supported on VoIP using ATM transport. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2                                                                                                                                          | Add a <i>NailedUpEndPoint</i> component to the virtual channel connection (VCC) of the interface application for the IP port of the IP service card.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;atmif_id&gt; Vcc/&lt;vcc_id&gt; nep</code>                                                                                                                                                     |
| 3                                                                                                                                          | Configure two ATM VCCs.<br><br><code>set AtmIf/&lt;atmif_id&gt; Vcc/&lt;vcc_id&gt; Vcd TrafficManagement txTdt/6 txTdp &lt;traffic_parameters_vector&gt; atmServiceCategory rtVariableBitRate</code><br><code>set AtmIf/&lt;atmif_id&gt; Vcc/&lt;vcc_id&gt; Vcd TrafficManagement txTdt/6 txTdp &lt;traffic_parameters_vector&gt; atmServiceCategory nrtVariableBitRate</code> |
| 4                                                                                                                                          | Add an IpPort component under each of the protocol ports defined under the virtual router.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 5                                                                                                                                          | Define the IP addresses of each protocol port by adding an IpLogicalInterface component under each of the IpPort components.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6                                                                                                                                          | Define a network mask for each of the protocol ports.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt; netMask &lt;mask&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 7                                                                                                                                          | Add an interface for OSPF for each of the protocol ports.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt; OspfIf</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 8                                                                                                                                          | If provisioning for the local subnet, set the interface as passive for the <i>OspfIf</i> components that are associated with the VM.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt; OspfIf ifType passive</code>                                                                                                                     |
| 9                                                                                                                                          | Add the virtual media (VM).                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

VoIP using ATM transport and VR configuration

---

- 10**     **add Vm/<vm\_id>**  
Set the mode of the VM interface.
- 11**     **set Vm/<vm\_id> If/<if\_id> mode alwaysUpInterface**  
Link the VR protocol port to the VM.
- set Vr/<vr\_name> Pp/<pp\_id> linkToMedia Vm/<vm\_id> If/  
<if\_id>**
- 

**--End--**

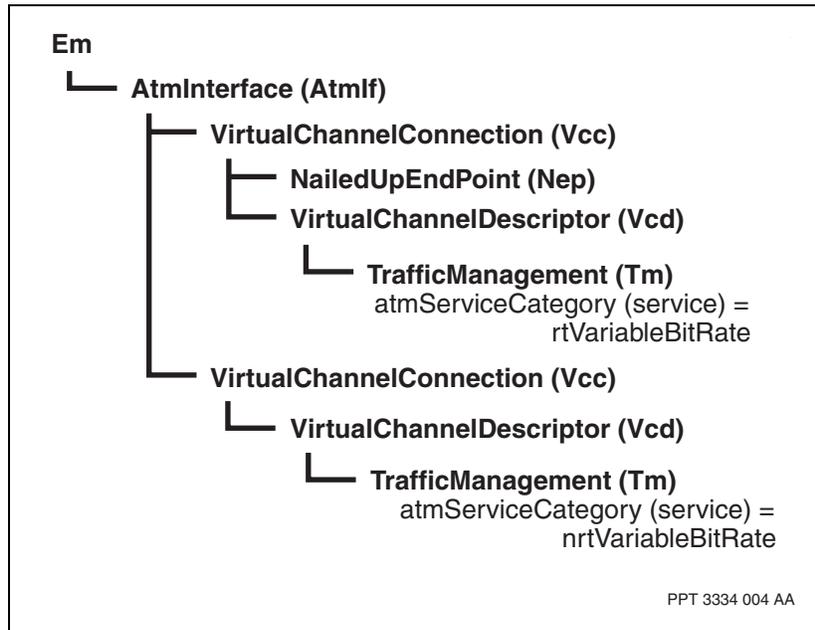
---

### Variable definitions

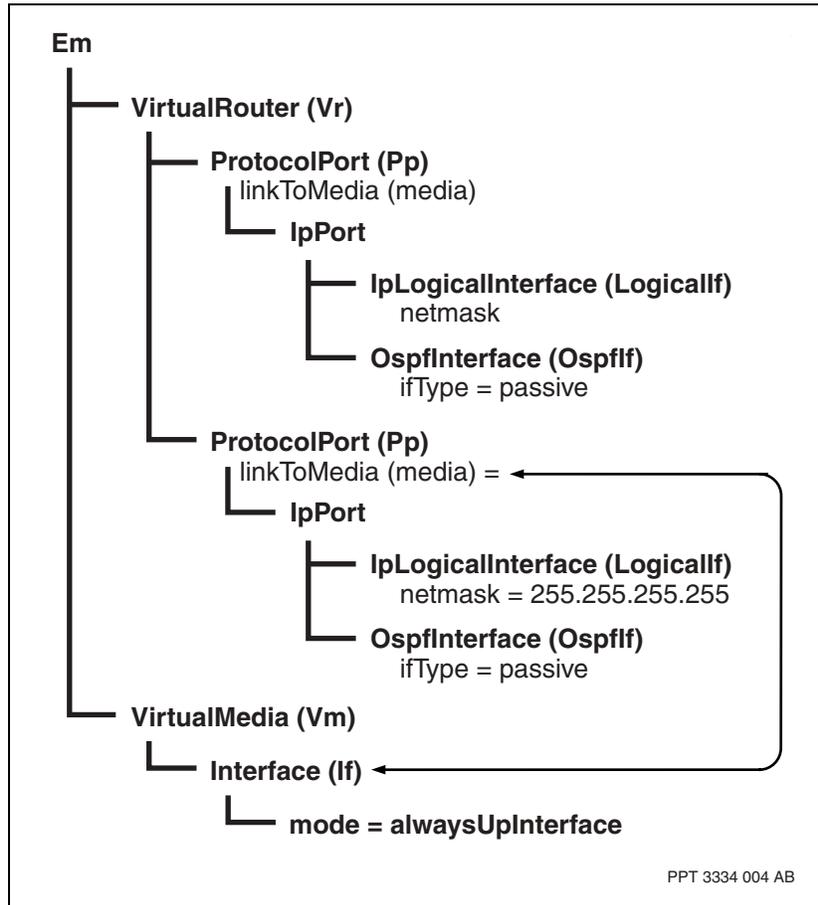
| Variable                     | Value                                                                                                                                |
|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <if_id>                      | The instance of the virtual interface.                                                                                               |
| <ip_address>                 | The address assigned to the logical interface.                                                                                       |
| <lp_id>                      | The instance of the logical processor.                                                                                               |
| <mask>                       | The network mask to be used with the IP address. For this procedure use 255.255.255.255 as the mask.                                 |
| <pp_id>                      | The identifier assigned to the protocol port.                                                                                        |
| <traffic_parameters_vector > | A vector of five traffic parameters. See NN10600-060 <i>Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference</i> |
| <vcc_id>                     | The instance of the virtual channel connection (VCC).                                                                                |
| <vm_id>                      | The instance of the virtual media.                                                                                                   |
| <vr_name>                    | The name assigned to the virtual router                                                                                              |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM component hierarchy —Part 1



Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM component hierarchy —Part 2



PPT 3334 004 AB

## Configuring the ATM media and links using VR

Configure the ATM media and link it to a protocol port under the VR using a virtual router access point (VrAp) for media and signaling traffic connections.

### Prerequisites

- For the VrAp to work properly with carrier grade VR, this procedure requires activation of subcomponent *customizationSpecification (CustSpec)* of component *VirtualRouter (Vr)*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add two <i>atmMpe</i> components for ATM multiprotocol encapsulation (MPE) of virtual channel connections (VCC).<br><pre>add AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; add AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 2    | Add the <i>Ac</i> subcomponents under the <i>atmMpe</i> components.<br><pre>add AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; Ac/&lt;ac_id&gt; add AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; Ac/&lt;ac_id&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 3    | Set <i>atmMpe ac</i> components to the ATM interfaces.<br><pre>set AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; Ac/&lt;ac_id&gt; AtmCon AtmIf/ &lt;atmif_id&gt; Vcc/&lt;vcc_id&gt; Nep set AtmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; Ac/&lt;ac_id&gt; AtmCon AtmIf/ &lt;atmif_id&gt; Vcc/&lt;vcc_id&gt; Nep</pre>                                                                                         |
| 4    | Link the VR protocol ports to each of the <i>AtmMpe</i> components.<br><pre>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; linkToMedia AtmMpe/ &lt;atmmpe_id&gt; set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; linkToMedia AtmMpe/ &lt;atmmpe_id&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                        |
| 5    | Add the VoIP media connection.<br><pre>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs ipMConn</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 6    | Set the IP address of the VoIP media connection.<br><pre>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs ipMConn ipAddr &lt;ip_address&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 7    | Add a VrAp to the VoIP media connection.<br><pre>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs ipMConn VrAp</pre>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 8    | Link the VrAp of the VoIP media connection to the VR. Use the instance of component <i>Vr ProtocolPort (Pp)</i> of <a href="#">Configuring the ATM interface, IP ports, and VM (page 91)</a> that links to the VM.<br><pre>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs ipMConn VrAp subnetAccessName Vr/ &lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</pre> |

---

**Attention:** Once provisioning is activated, the list of Local Hosts and their status can be displayed by issuing the following operational command:  
Display Vr/<vr\_name> Pp/<pp\_id> IpPort LogicalIf/<ip\_address> LocalHost/\*

---

---

--End--

---

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                               |
|--------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ac_id>      | The instance number of the ATM connection on the ATM MPE interface. |
| <atmmpe_id>  | The instance number of the ATM MPE interface.                       |
| <atmif_id>   | The instance number of the ATM interface.                           |
| <ip_address> | The address assigned to the logical interface.                      |
| <nsta_id>    | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.                          |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                      |
| <vcc_id>     | The instance value of the VCC.                                      |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.                           |



## Configuring DiffServ

Configure differentiated services (DiffServ) to use traffic management capabilities of the IP service cards.

Configure differentiated services (DiffServ) to use traffic management capabilities of the IP service cards. See NN10600-590 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Layer 3 Traffic Management Fundamentals* and NN10600-591 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Layer 3 Traffic Management Configuration*

### Prerequisites

- An ATM IP FP card is required as the Ip service card to configure DiffServ. For information on ATM IP FPs, see NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.
- To support DiffServ, the feature list must include the *ipDiffServ* feature.

### Procedure steps

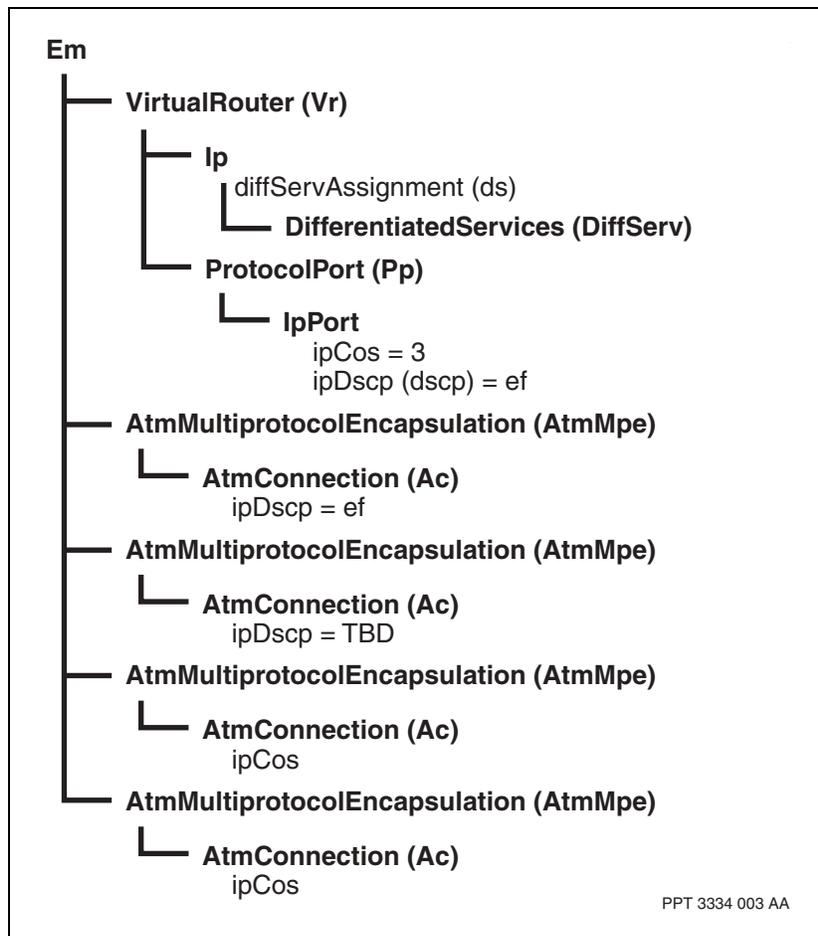
| Step                                                                                                        | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                           | If the ipDiffServ feature is used, provision the <i>DiffServ</i> component.<br><br><b>add -s Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip DiffServ/atm</b>                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2                                                                                                           | If the ipDiffServ feature is used, set the value of the <i>ipdscp</i> subcomponent for the VR.<br><br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort ipDscp ef</b>                                                                                                                    |
| 3                                                                                                           | If the ipDiffServ feature is used, set the value of the <i>ipdscp</i> subcomponents for the <i>atmMpe ac</i> components.<br><br><b>set atmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; AtmConnection/&lt;ac_id&gt; ipDscp ef</b><br><b>set atmMpe/&lt;atmmpe_id&gt; AtmConnection/&lt;ac_id&gt; ipDscp af11</b> |
| <b>Attention:</b> The <i>atmMpe</i> component should have a minimum of two <i>AtmConnection</i> components. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 4                                                                                                           | If the ipDiffServ feature is used, link the <i>ds</i> subcomponent of the VR to the DiffServ of the VR.<br><br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip diffServAssignment Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip DiffServ/atm</b>                                                                                    |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable    | Value                                          |
|-------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <ac_id>     | The instance number of the ATM connection.     |
| <atmmpe_id> | The instance number of the ATM MPE interface.  |
| <pp_id>     | The identifier assigned to this protocol port. |
| <vr_name>   | The name assigned to this virtual router.      |

### Procedure job aid Configuring DiffServ component hierarchy



---

# Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration

---

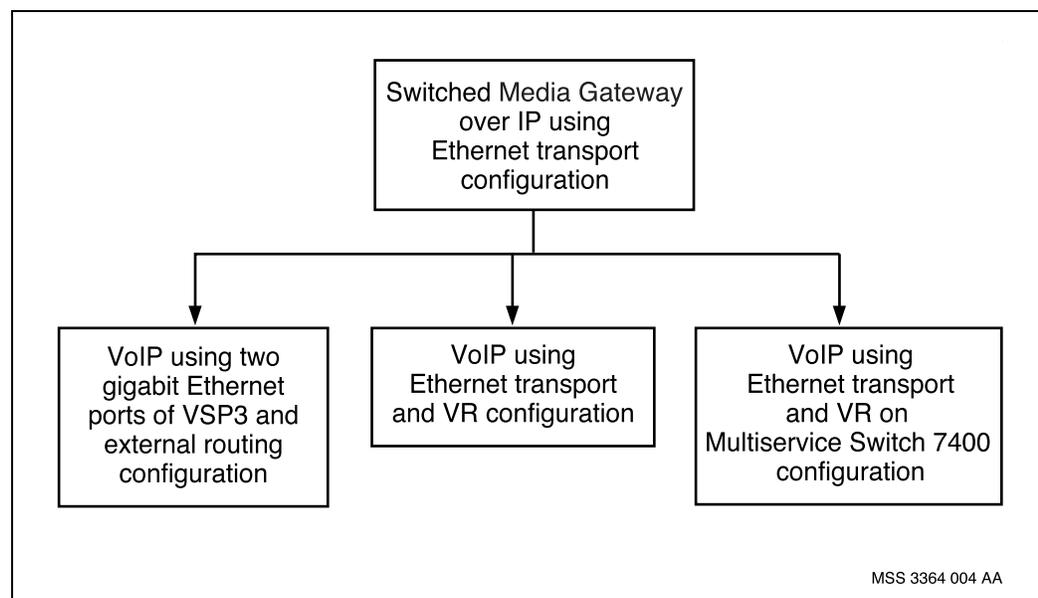
Configure switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration to send voice traffic over an IP network using Ethernet.

- [Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration flow \(page 100\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 101\)](#)

## Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 101\)](#).

### Switched Media Gateway using IP over Ethernet transport configuration task flow



**Task navigation**

- [VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing configuration \(page 102\)](#)
- [VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration \(page 105\)](#)
- [Configuration of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR \(page 127\)](#)

---

# VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing configuration

---

Configure VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing to send TDM traffic out through the gigabit Ethernet ports of the VSP3 FP.

## Prerequisites

- Set the feature list to *vgslpGigE* (or *vgslpG729GigE*) for the VSP LPT.
- See [Supporting information for configuring VoIP using gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing \(page 242\)](#) for additional information about this procedure.

## VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing configuration

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port 0 to the LP of the <i>Vsp</i> component.<br><b>add Lp/&lt;x&gt; Vsp GigE/0</b>                                                                            |
| 2    | Add VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port 1 to the LP of the <i>Vsp</i> component.<br><b>add Lp/&lt;x&gt; Vsp GigE/1</b>                                                                            |
| 3    | Add an IP interface instance to the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;y&gt; Vgs ipInterface/0</b>                                                                                 |
| 4    | Set the IP address of the default router in the local subnet for the VSP3 gigabit Ethernet ports.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;y&gt; Vgs ipInterface/0 defaultRouter &lt;defRtr_ip_address&gt;</b> |
| 5    | Set the IP address of the subnet mask for the network connected to the VSP3 gigabit Ethernet ports.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;y&gt; Vgs ipInterface/0 subnetMask &lt;netMask_ip_address&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

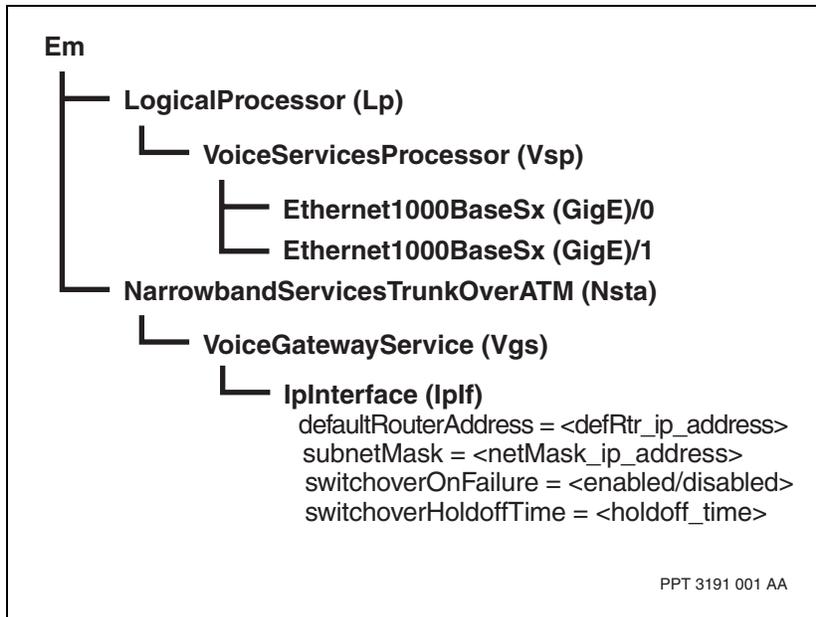
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable             | Value                                                                |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <defRtr_ip_address>  | The IP address of the default router.                                |
| <netMask_ip_address> | The IP address of the subnet mask.                                   |
| <x>                  | The instance number of the logical processor.                        |
| <y>                  | The instance of the application for voice services on the VSP3 card. |

### Procedure job aid

#### VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing component hierarchy



---

# VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration

---

Configure VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR to send TDM traffic out to the IP network through an Ethernet FP card as the IP service card.

- [Prerequisites to VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration \(page 105\)](#)
- [VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration flow \(page 105\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 107\)](#)

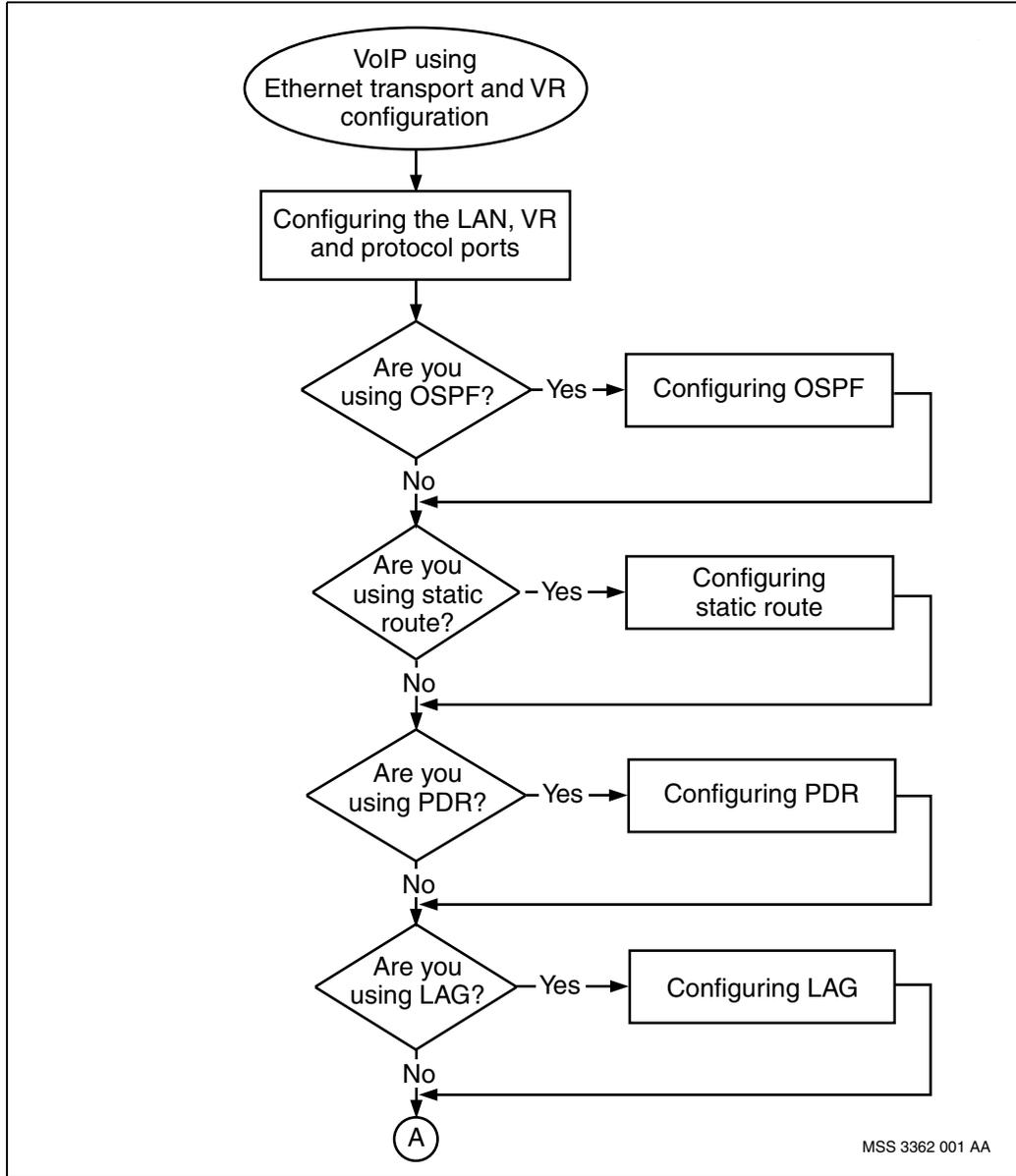
## Prerequisites to VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration

- Use the voice services processor 2 (VSP2), the VSP3, or the voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card as the voice services card.
- Set the feature list of the LPT for the voice services card to *vgslp ip* for the LPT (*lpt/vgslp*). This feature list can substitute feature *vgslpG729* for feature *vgslp*.
- Set the feature list of the LPT for the 4pGe FP card to *vgslp ip* for the LPT (*lpt/vgslp*). This feature list can substitute feature *vgslpG729* for feature *vgslp*.
- Feature *ipDiffServ* is not required for the LPTs of all FP cards when default differentiated services (DiffServ) functionality is used by configuring component *Vr DifferentiatedServicesDomain (Dsd)*.
- Use the 4-port gigabit Ethernet (4pGe) FP card as the IP service card.
- Set the feature list of the LPT for the IP service card (*lpt/lan*) to *ip*.

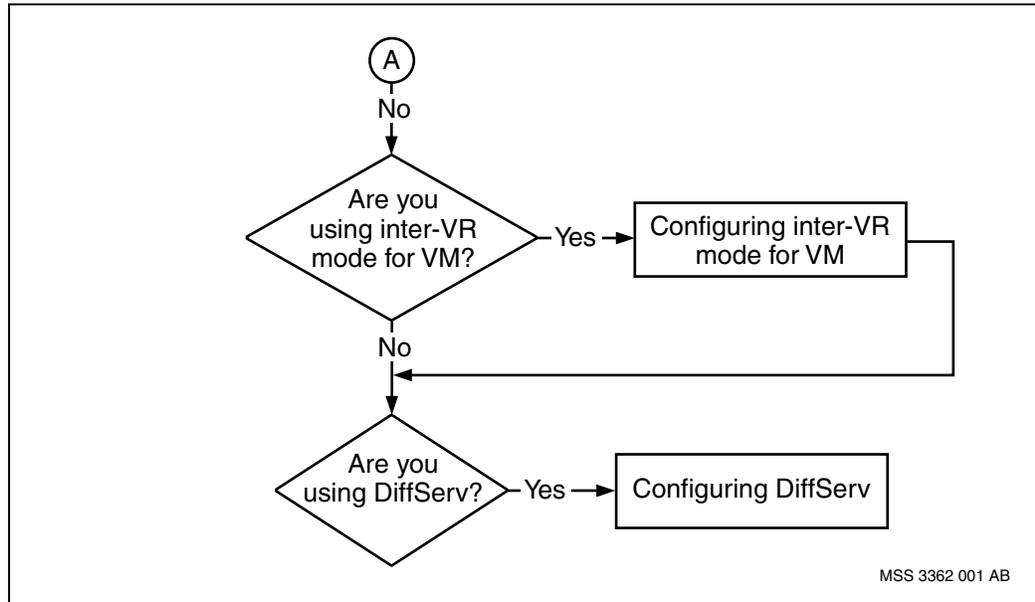
## VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration. To link to any procedure, go to the list that follows the task flow.

VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration task flow — Part 1



**VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR configuration task flow — Part 2**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring the LAN, VR, and protocol ports \(page 108\)](#)
- [Configuring OSPF \(page 113\)](#)
- [Configuring static route \(page 115\)](#)
- [Configuring PDR \(page 117\)](#)
- [Configuring LAG \(page 119\)](#)
- [Configuring inter-VR mode for VM \(page 121\)](#)
- [Configuring DiffServ \(page 124\)](#)

## Configuring the LAN, VR, and protocol ports

Configure the local area network (LAN), VR, and protocol ports for the Media Gateway to select the best routes to destination addresses.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the card type as a 4pGe FP card.<br><b>set shelf card/&lt;card_id&gt; cardType 4pGe</b>                                                                                                             |
| 2    | Add the logical processor (LP).<br><b>add Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                          |
| 3    | Link the LP to the card type for the 4pGe FP card.<br><b>set Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; mainCard shelf card/&lt;card_id&gt;</b>                                                                                   |
| 4    | Add the logical processor type (LPT).<br><b>add sw Lpt/&lt;lpt_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                               |
| 5    | Link the LP to the LPT.<br><b>set Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; logicalProcessorType sw Lpt/&lt;lpt_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                       |
| 6    | Add gigabit Ethernet (GigE) ports to the logical processor ( <i>Lp</i> ) (note: the maximum is four GigE ports for each logical processor).<br><b>add Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Ethernet/&lt;ethernet_id&gt;</b> |
| 7    | Set the optical module type for the GigE ports.<br><b>set Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Ethernet/&lt;ethernet_id&gt; OpticalModule type &lt;optical_module_type&gt;</b>                                              |
| 8    | Add the LAN applications (note: the <i>Framer</i> subcomponent is automatically created).<br><b>add La/&lt;lan_id&gt;</b>                                                                               |
| 9    | Link the LAN applications to the GigE ports.<br><b>set La/&lt;lan_id&gt; Framer interfaceName Lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Ethernet/&lt;ethernet_id&gt;</b>                                                         |
| 10   | Add the virtual routers with an <i>lp</i> subcomponent on the Media Gateway.<br><b>add -s Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip</b>                                                                                     |
| 11   | Add the protocol ports.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                               |
| 12   | Link the protocol ports to the LAN applications.<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; linkToMedia La/&lt;lan_id&gt;</b>                                                                        |
| 13   | Add the IP ports and the IP addresses.<br><b>add -s Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpP lo/&lt;ip_address&gt; netMask &lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                                        |
| 14   | Add the virtual media (VM).<br><b>add Vm/&lt;vm_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                              |
| 15   | Set the mode of the VM interface.                                                                                                                                                                       |

VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration

- 16     **set Vm/<vm\_id> If/<if\_id> mode alwaysUpInterface**  
Link the VR protocol port to the VM.
- 17     **set Vr/<vr\_name> Pp/<pp\_id> linkToMedia Vm/<vm\_id> If/  
<if\_id>**  
Add the VoIP media connection.
- 18     **add Nsta/<nsta\_id> Vgs ipMConn**  
Set the IP address of the VoIP media connection.
- 19     **set Nsta/<nsta\_id> Vgs ipMConn ipAddr <ip\_address>**  
Add subcomponent *VirtualRouterAccessPoint (VrAp)* to the VoIP media connection.
- 20     **add Nsta/<nsta\_id> Vgs ipMConn VrAp**  
Link the *VrAp* subcomponent of the VoIP media connection to the VR. Use the instance of component *Vr ProtocolPort (Pp)* in this procedure that links to the VM.
- set Nsta/<nsta\_id> Vgs ipMConn VrAp subnetAccessName Vr/  
<vr\_name> Pp/<pp\_id> IpPort LogicalIf/<ip\_address>**

---

**Attention:** If PRI or V5.2 protocols are used, component *Nsta Vgs Ctrl/mg VirtualRouterAccessPoint (VrAp)* and component *Nsta Vgs Ctrl/sg VirtualRouterAccessPoint (VrAp)* must also link to the protocol ports of the VM.

---

---

**Attention:** For carrier grade, two LAN applications are required to provide a separate LAN application on each of the two 4pGe cards in the LP group.

---

---

**Attention:** Once provisioning is activated, the list of Local Hosts and their status can be displayed by issuing the following operational command:  
Display Vr/<vr\_name> Pp/<pp\_id> IpPort LogicalIf/<ip\_address> LocalHost/\*

---

---

--End--

---

### Variable definitions

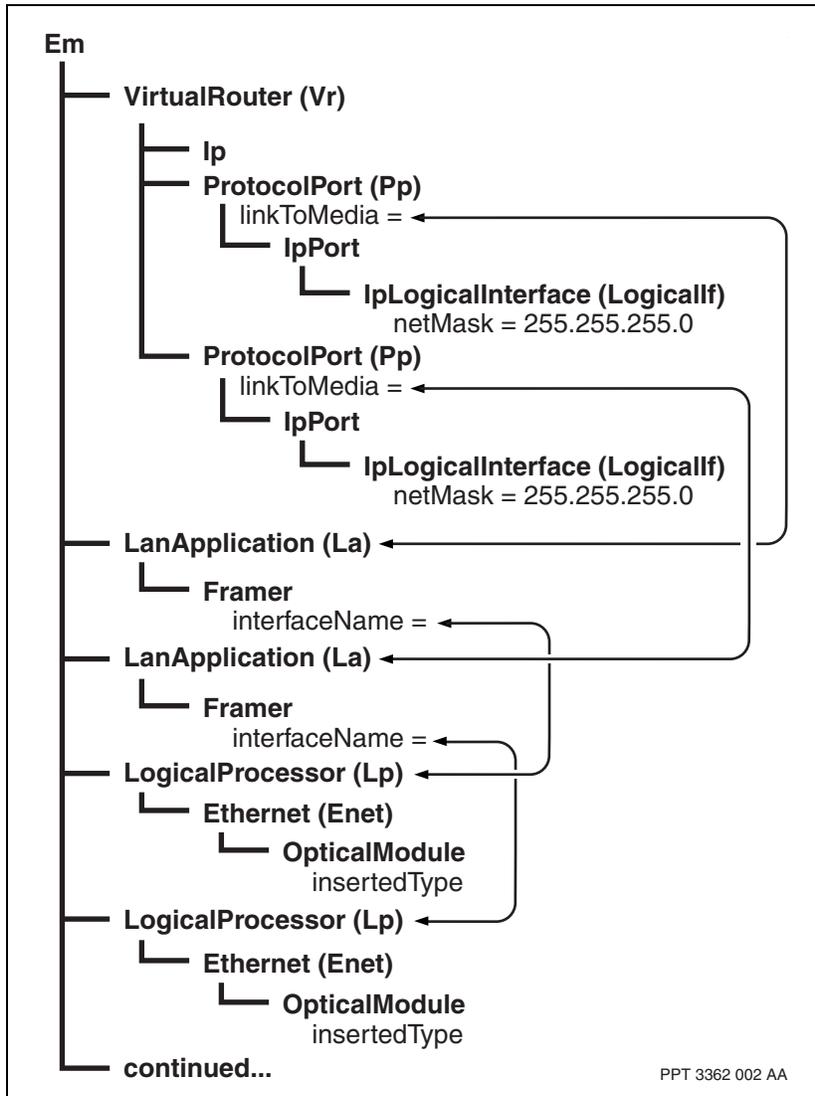
| Variable      | Value                                                         |
|---------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ethernet_id> | The identifier assigned to this gigabit Ethernet (GigE) port. |
| <ip_address>  | The assigned IP address.                                      |
| <lan_id>      | The identifier assigned to the LAN application.               |
| <lp_id>       | The identifier assigned to the LP.                            |
| <lpt_id>      | The identifier assigned to this LPT.                          |
| (1 of 2)      |                                                               |

VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration

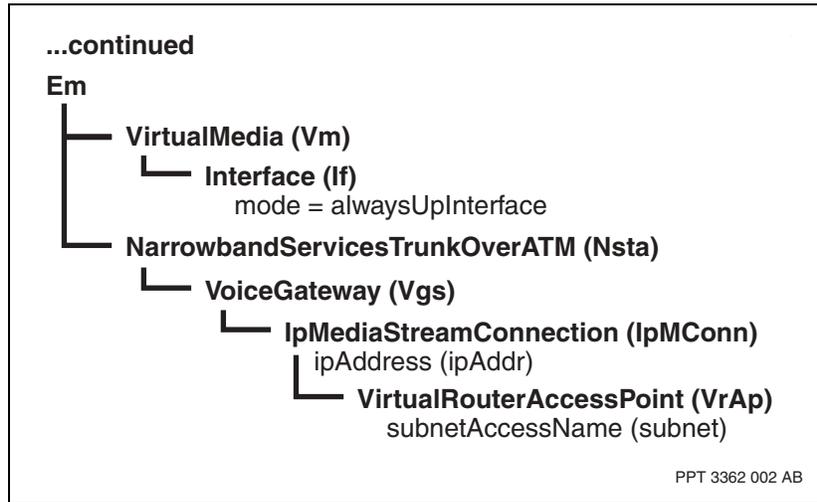
| Variable               | Value                                          |
|------------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <nsta_id>              | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.     |
| <optical_module_type3> | The optical module type (LX or SX).            |
| <pp_id>                | The identifier assigned to this protocol port. |
| <vr_name>              | The name assigned to this VR.                  |
| (2 of 2)               |                                                |

### Procedure job aid

#### LAN, VR, and protocol ports component hierarchy — Part 1



LAN, VR, and protocol ports component hierarchy — Part 2



## Configuring OSPF

Configure the VR to use open shortest path first (OSPF) to select the best routes to destination addresses.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the <i>Ospf</i> component to the IP protocol on the virtual router.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Ospf</b>                                                                                              |
| 2    | Add the <i>OspfIf</i> component to the IP ports on the virtual router.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt; OspfIf</b>                                      |
| 3    | Set the <i>ifType</i> subcomponent of the <i>OspfIf</i> component to a <i>passive</i> value.<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt; OspfIf ifType passive</b> |

---

**Attention:** Use a *passive* value for the *ifType* subcomponent of the *OspfIf* component when linking the protocol port to virtual media (VM).

---

--End--

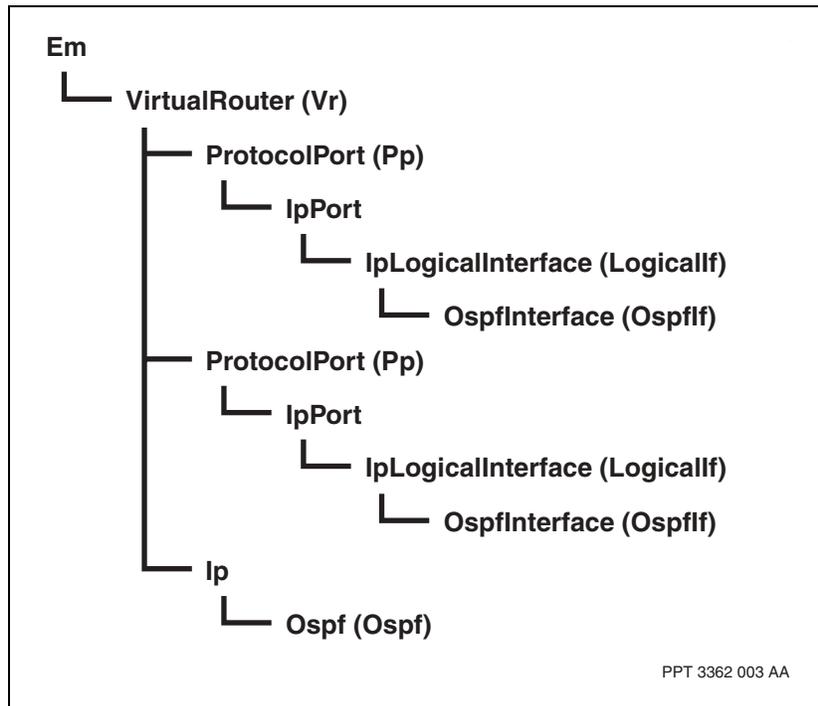
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                          |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------|
| <ip_address> | The assigned IP address.                       |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port. |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.      |

### Procedure job aid

#### OSPF component hierarchy



## Configuring static route

Configure static route to set the VR to use a static route as the destination address.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a <i>Static</i> component as a <i>Ip</i> subcomponent of the component on the virtual router.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 2    | Add a static route to the route table.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; Ip Static</code>                                                                                                                                           |
| 3    | Add a <i>NextHop</i> component for each defined static route.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/<br/>&lt;dest_address&gt;, &lt;dest_netmask&gt;, &lt;type_of_service&gt;<br/>NextHop/&lt;ip_address&gt;</code> |

---

--End--

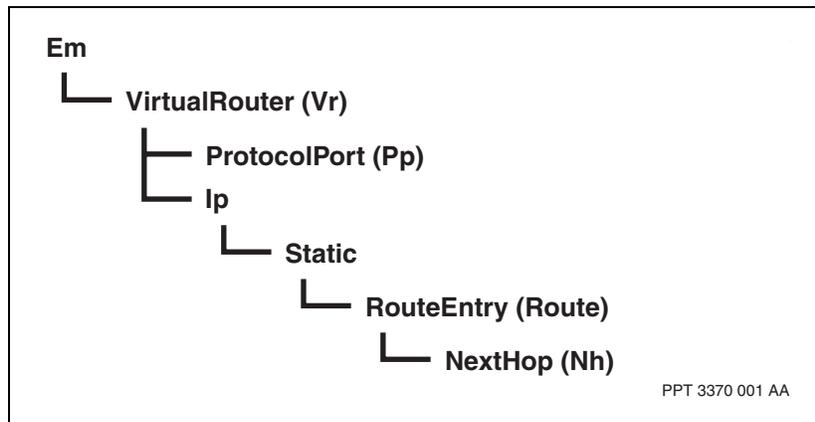
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable          | Value                                                                                                |
|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <dest_address>    | The IP address of the remote node. It can refer to a specific node or to a network.                  |
| <dest_netmask>    | The subnetwork mask of the remote node used with the IP address.                                     |
| <ip_address>      | The assigned IP address. The maximum number of <i>NextHop</i> components on a static route is three. |
| <pp_id>           | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                       |
| <type_of_service> | The type of service. Only the value of 0 is supported.                                               |
| <vr_name>         | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                                            |

### Procedure job aid

#### Static route component hierarchy



## Configuring PDR

Configure protected default routes (PDR) to forward outbound IP traffic and provide layer 3 sparing (carrier grade protection) for the IP service card (4pGe FP card).

### Prerequisites

- A 4pGe FP card is required as the IP service card to configure PDR. For information on the 4pGe FP cards, refer to NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the PDR.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/0.0.0.0,0.0.0.0,0<br/>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/0.0.0.0,0.0.0.0,0<br/>protected yes</code>                                                                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Set the PDR to the lowest preference.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/0.0.0.0,0.0.0.0,0<br/>staticRemoteRtePreference 253</code>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 3    | Enable attribute <i>preConfigFwdPath</i> of component <i>Vr Ip</i> .<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip preConfigFwdPath enabled</code>                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 4    | Add a minimum of two next hops to the PDR as interfaces over the 4pGe cards. A maximum of eight next hops can be configured for a PDR.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/0.0.0.0,0.0.0.0,0<br/>nextHop/10.10.10.2<br/>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/0.0.0.0,0.0.0.0,0<br/>nextHop/10.10.20.2</code> |

**Attention:** For hitless software migration (HSM), each 4pGe card in the LP group requires a PDR next hop.

|   |                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 5 | Disable equal cost multi-path (ECMP).<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Ospf ecmpStatus disabled<br/>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip static maxEcmpNextHops 1</code>               |
| 6 | Add a LP group for hitless software migration (HSM).<br><br><code>add LpGroup/&lt;lpgroup_name&gt;</code>                                                                         |
| 7 | Add the LPs to the LP group for each of the two 4pGe cards that are coupled to support HSM.<br><br><code>add LpGroup/1 lp/&lt;lp_id&gt;<br/>add LpGroup/1 lp/&lt;lp_id&gt;</code> |
| 8 | Configure the LPs of the LP group to set the 4pGe card that stays in services on the active shelf.                                                                                |

VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration

- 9     **set LpGroup/1 lp/<lp\_id> migrationBehaviour stayInServiceShelf**  
Configure the LPs of the LP group to set the 4pGe card that moves to the migration shelf.
- set LpGroup/1 lp/<lp\_id> migrationBehaviour moveToMigrationShelf**

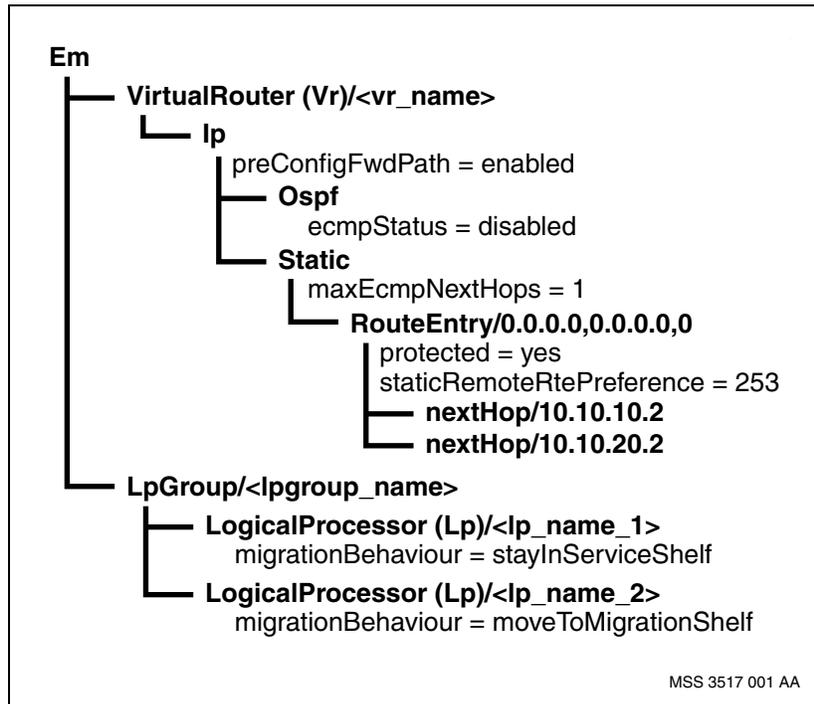
--End--

**Variable definitions**

| Variable       | Value                                                    |
|----------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <lpgroup_name> | The name assigned to this logical processor group (LPG). |
| <lp_id>        | The identifier assigned to the logical processor (LP).   |
| <vr_name>      | The name assigned to this virtual router.                |

**Procedure job aid**

**Configuring PDR component hierarchy**



MSS 3517 001 AA

## Configuring LAG

Configure link aggregation (LAG) to group the gigabit Ethernet (GE) ports of a single 4pGe FP card into one logical Ethernet port.

### Prerequisites

- A 4pGe FP card is required as the IP service card to configure LAG. For information on the 4pGe FP cards, refer to NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the <i>lag</i> feature to the feature list on the LP of the 4pGe FP card.<br><pre>set sw lpt/GigE featureList lag set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; lpt sw lpt/GigE</pre>                                                       |
| 2    | Configure two Ethernet ports for LAG.<br><pre>add lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; enet/&lt;enet_port&gt; add lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; enet/&lt;enet_port&gt;</pre>                                                                            |
| 3    | Configure the <i>Lag</i> component.<br><pre>add lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/&lt;lag_id&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                              |
| 4    | Set the media access control (MAC) address of the remote LAG group.<br><pre>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/&lt;lag_id&gt; partnerAdminSystemId &lt;mac_address&gt;</pre>                                                     |
| 5    | Set the <i>lacpMode</i> attribute of the <i>Lag</i> component to passive.<br><pre>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/&lt;lag_id&gt; lacpMode passive</pre>                                                                       |
| 6    | Configure the LAG links.<br><pre>add lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/&lt;lag_id&gt; link/&lt;link_id&gt; set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/&lt;lag_id&gt; link/&lt;link_id&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; enet/&lt;enet_port&gt;</pre> |
| 7    | Add the LAN application.<br><pre>add Lan/&lt;lan_id&gt;</pre>                                                                                                                                                          |
| 8    | Set the LAN framer to link to the <i>Lag</i> component ( <i>applicationFramerName</i> attribute).<br><pre>set Lan/&lt;lan_id&gt; framer interfaceName lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; Lag/ &lt;lag_id&gt;</pre>                       |

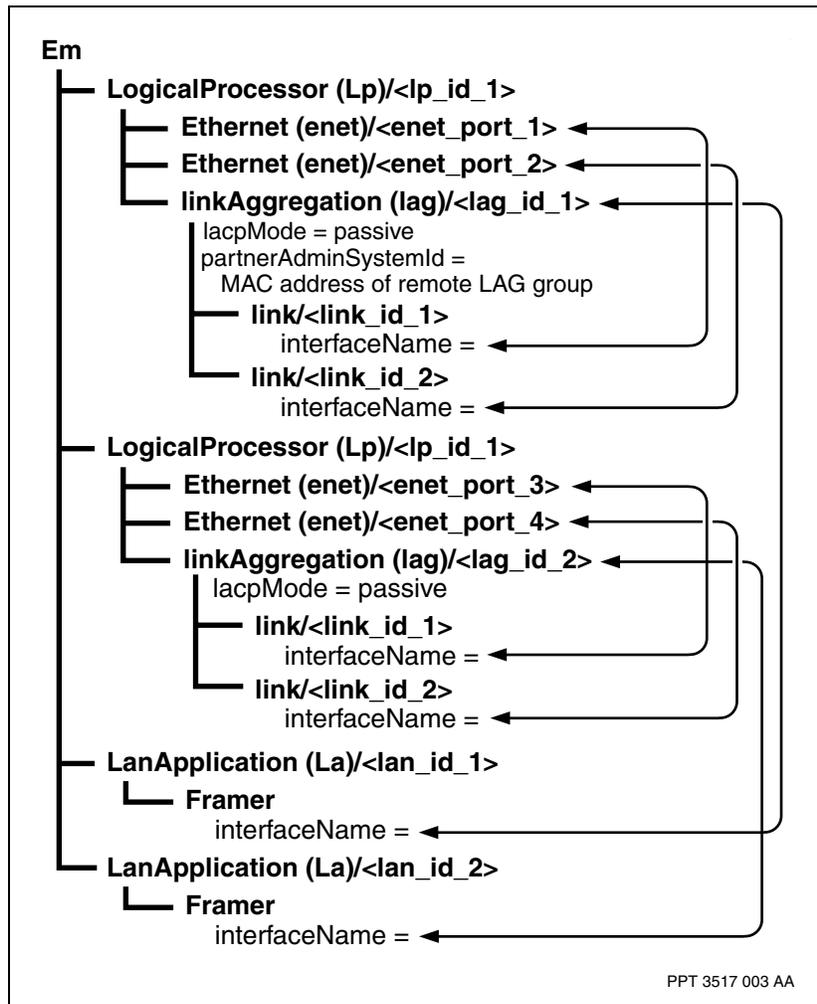
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable      | Value                                                  |
|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <enet_port>   | The instance of the Ethernet port.                     |
| <mac_address> | The MAC address assigned to the remote LAG group.      |
| <lag_id>      | The identifier assigned to the <i>Lag</i> component.   |
| <lan_id>      | The instance of the LAN application.                   |
| <link_id>     | The identifier assigned to the <i>link</i> component.  |
| <lp_id>       | The identifier assigned to the logical processor (LP). |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring LAG component hierarchy



## Configuring inter-VR mode for VM

Configure the inter-VR mode to provide inter-VSP connectivity of media traffic through the virtual media (VM) on the same shelf.

### Prerequisites

- A 4pGe FP card is required as the IP service card to configure DiffServ. For information on the 4pGe FP cards, refer to NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the virtual media (VM).<br><br><code>add VM/&lt;vm_id&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Add a VM interface for each VR.<br><br><code>add VM/&lt;vm_id&gt; Interface/&lt;vmif_id&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| 3    | Set the mode for each VM interface.<br><br><code>set VM/&lt;vm_id&gt; Interface/&lt;vmif_id&gt; mode interVrConnection</code>                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 4    | Configure the protocol port, IP port, and logical interface for each VR.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</code><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt; netmask &lt;ip_address&gt;</code>                |
| 5    | Link the protocol ports to the VM interface.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; link VM/&lt;vm_id&gt; Interface/&lt;vmif_id&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                                       |
| 6    | Configure static routes for each VR to send media traffic between VSP-type cards over the VM.<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static</code><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip Static RouteEntry/&lt;dest_address&gt;, &lt;dest_netmask&gt;, &lt;type_of_service&gt;, NextHop/&lt;ip_address&gt;</code> |

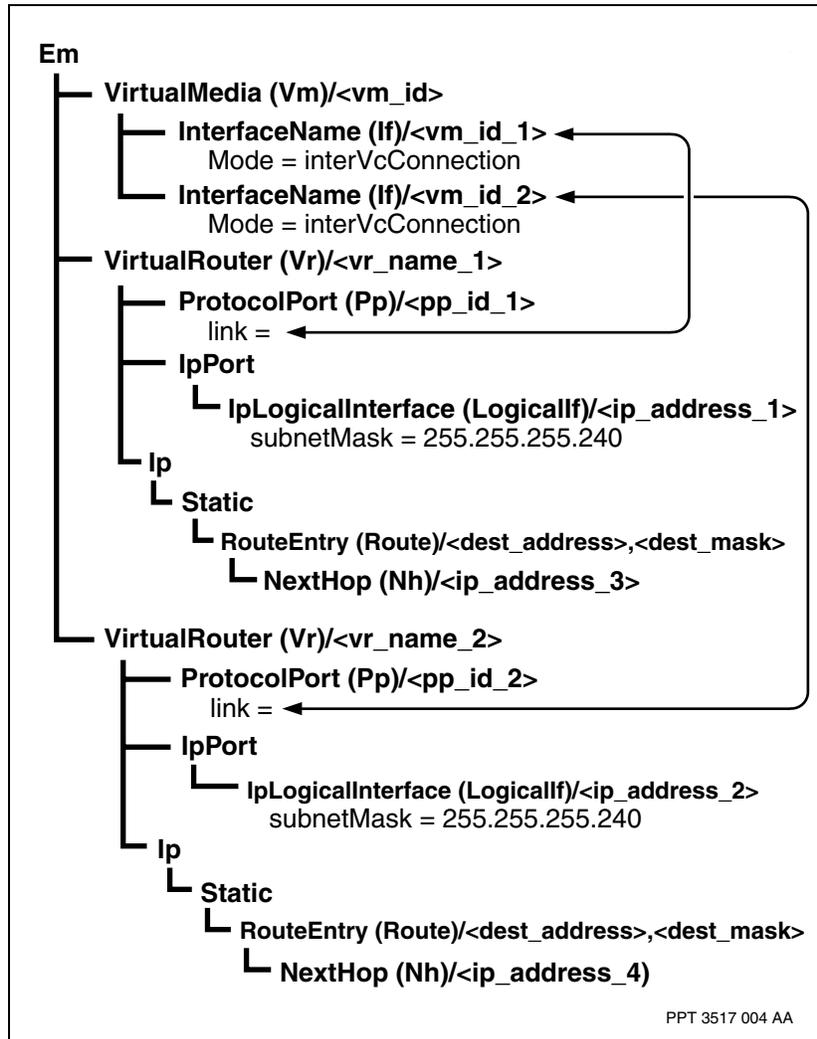
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable          | Value                                                                               |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <dest_address>    | The IP address of the remote node. It can refer to a specific node or to a network. |
| <dest_netmask>    | The subnetwork mask of the remote node used with the IP address.                    |
| <ip_address>      | The assigned IP address.                                                            |
| <pp_id>           | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                      |
| <type_of_service> | The type of service. Only the value of 0 is supported.                              |
| <vm_id>           | The instance of the virtual media.                                                  |
| <vmif_id>         | The instance of the virtual media interface.                                        |
| <vr_name>         | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                           |
|                   |                                                                                     |

## Procedure job aid

### Configuring inter-VR mode for VM component hierarchy



## Configuring DiffServ

Configure differentiated services (DiffServ) to use traffic management capabilities of the IP service card (4pGe FP card).

### Prerequisites

- A 4pGe FP card is required as the IP service card to configure DiffServ. For information on the 4pGe FP cards, refer to NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.
- To support DiffServ, the feature list must include the *ipDiffServ* feature.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Assign the VR to the DiffServ domain through component <i>Vr DifferentiatedServicesDomain (Dsd)</i> .<br><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Dsd/pv</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 2    | Set the values of attributes <i>phbRoutingSource</i> and <i>phbGeneralSource</i> under component <i>Vr dsd</i> .<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Dsd/pv phbRoutingSource cs1</code><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Dsd/pv phbGeneralSource df</code>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3    | Set the traffic class and mappings for the 4pGe transmission queues.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Dsd/pv trafficClass/premium sc8q 4</code>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 4    | Change the diffServ marking for voice signaling traffic.<br><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport_id&gt; diffserv 40</code><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SctpPort/&lt;sctpport_id&gt; diffserv 40</code>                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 5    | A subcomponent PerHopBehavior (Phb) is added by default to component <i>Vr Dsd</i> . Set the attribute <i>trafficClass (tc)</i> under component <i>Vr Dsd PerHopBehavior (Phb)</i> .<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Dsd/pv Phb/cs5 tc network</code>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 6    | Configure the gigabit Ethernet (GE) queue bandwidth for ep2, ep3, ep6, and ep7.<br><br><code>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; ethernet/2 tm ep/2 minimumBandwidthGuarantee 10</code><br><code>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; ethernet/2 tm ep/3 minimumBandwidthGuarantee 70</code><br><code>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; ethernet/2 tm ep/6 minimumBandwidthGuarantee 10</code><br><code>set lp/&lt;lp_id&gt; ethernet/2 tm ep/7 minimumBandwidthGuarantee 5</code> |

VoIP using Ethernet transport VR configuration

---

--End--

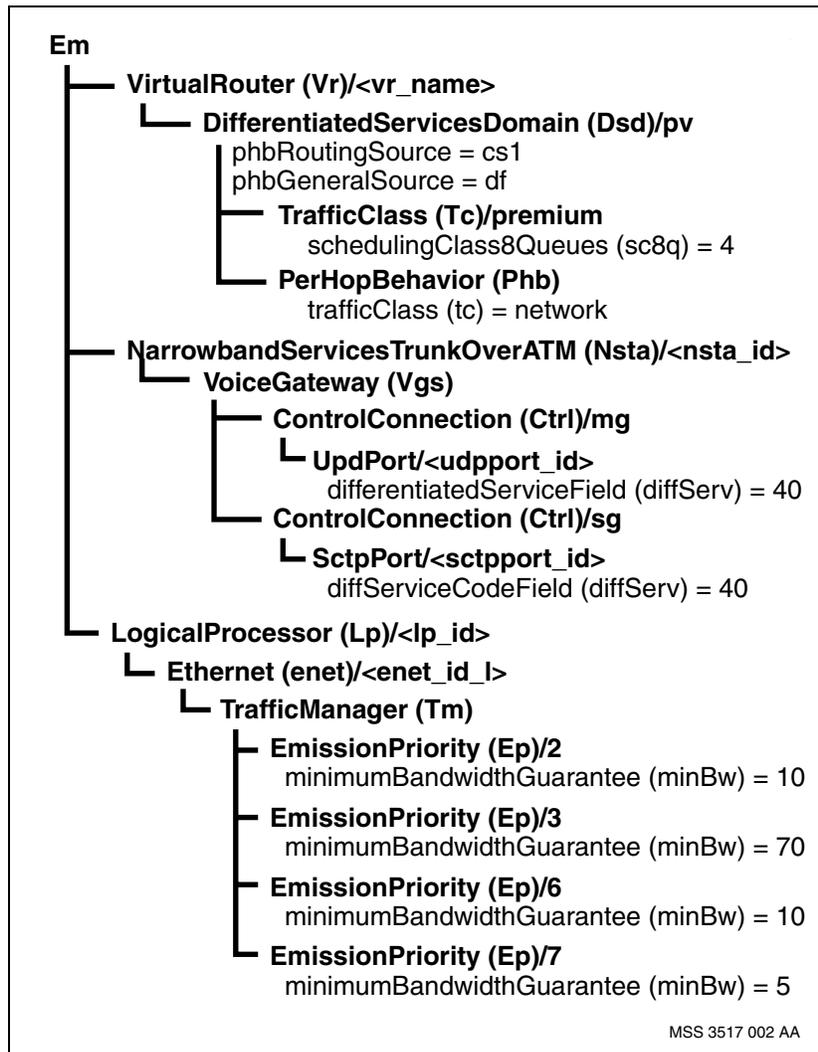
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable      | Value                                                                 |
|---------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <lp_id>       | The identifier assigned to the logical processor (LP).                |
| <nsta_id>     | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.                            |
| <pp_id>       | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                        |
| <sctpport_id> | The instance of the simple control transmission protocol (SCTP) port. |
| <udpport_id>  | The instance of the user datagram protocol (UDP) port.                |
| <vr_name>     | The name assigned to this virtual router.                             |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring DiffServ component hierarchy



---

# Configuration of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR

---

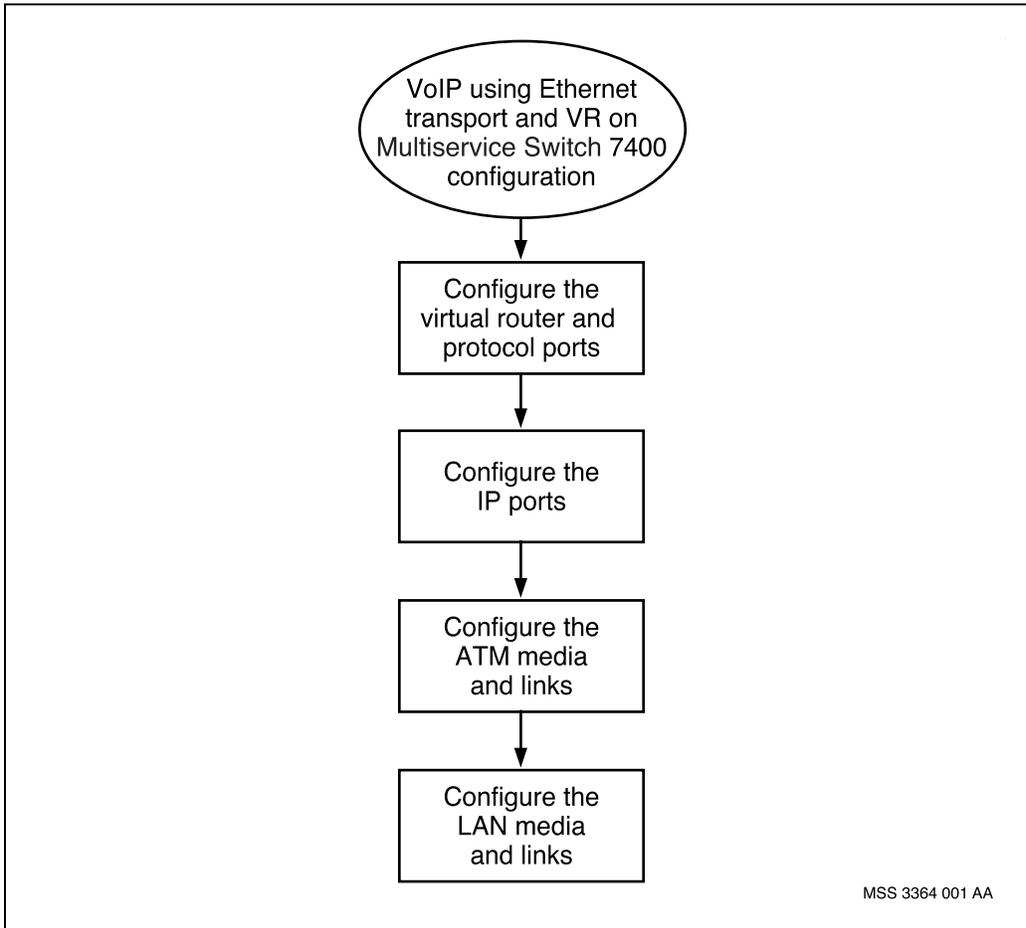
Configure VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR on Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400 nodes to send IP traffic to a virtual router and then out on an ethernet interface.

- [Configuration flow of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR on Multiservice Switch 7400 nodes \(page 127\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 128\)](#)

## Configuration flow of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR on Multiservice Switch 7400 nodes

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure switched Media Gateway using IP over ATM and a virtual router hairpin. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 128\)](#).

**Configuration of VoIP using Ethernet transport and VR on Multiservice Switch 7400 task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports \(page 129\)](#)
- [Configuring the IP ports \(page 132\)](#)
- [Configuring the ATM media and links \(page 134\)](#)
- [Configuring the LAN media and links \(page 136\)](#)

## Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports

Configure the virtual router and protocol ports to link to the ATM MPE and to the LAN application.

### Prerequisites

- For additional information about configuring a virtual router, see NN10600-801 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 IP Configuration Management*.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                              |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a Vr component<br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt;</code>                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Specify where the VR resides.<br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; vrp lp/&lt;vr_lp&gt;</code>                                                                           |
| 3    | Add an Ip subcomponent under the Vr component<br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Ip</code>                                                                             |
| 4    | Configure two protocol ports under the Vr component<br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</code><br><code>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</code> |

---

--End--

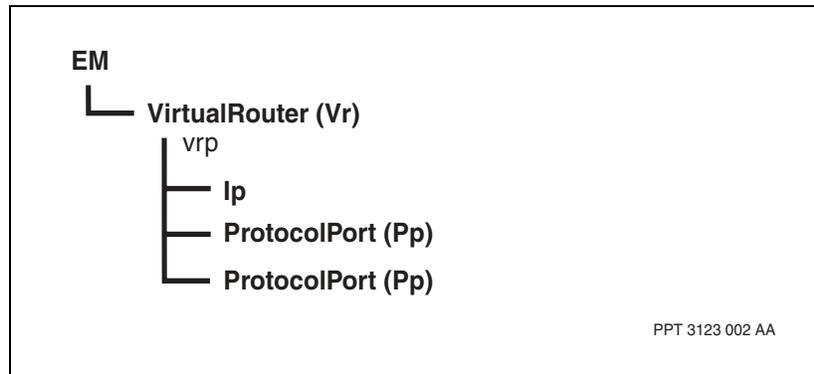
---

### Variable definitions

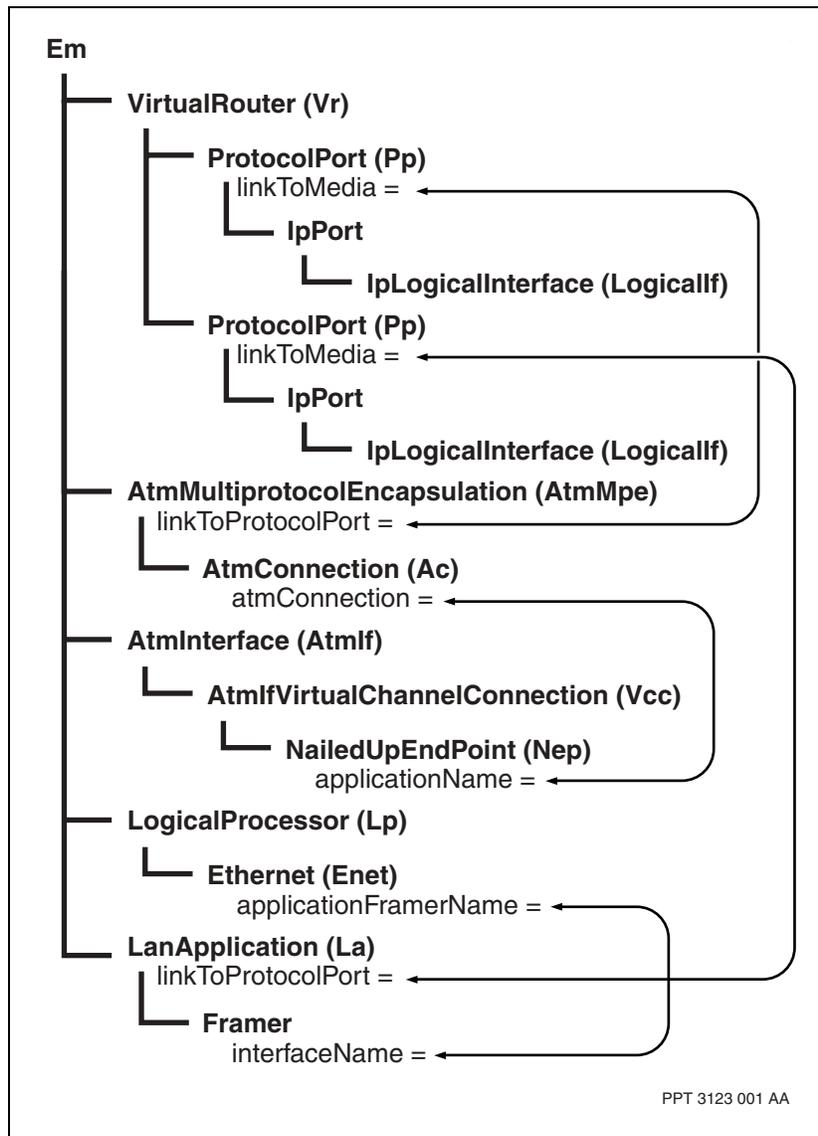
| Variable  | Value                                                                                                             |
|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <pp_id>   | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                                    |
| <vr_lp>   | The instance value of the logical processor that is linked to the shelf card on which the virtual router resides. |
| <vr_name> | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                                                         |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring the virtual router and protocol ports component hierarchy



**Configuring switched Media Gateway using IP and a virtual router component hierarchy**



## Configuring the IP ports

Configure the IP ports to set the IP ports under the virtual router.

### Prerequisites

- For more information on configuring IP ports see NN10600-801 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 IP Configuration Management*.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an IpPort component under each of the protocol ports defined under the virtual router.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort</b>                                                                     |
| 2    | Define the IP addresses of each protocol port by adding an IpLogicalInterface component under each of the IpPort components.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Define a network mask for each of the protocol ports.<br><br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt; netmask &lt;mask&gt;</b>                                                   |

---

--End--

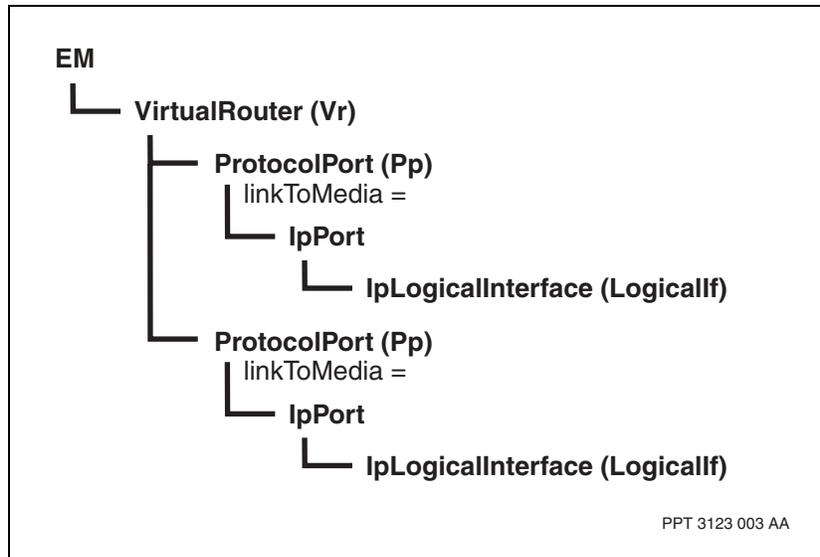
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                                                                |
|--------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip_address> | The address assigned to this logical interface.                                                      |
| <mask>       | The network mask to be used with the IP address. For this procedure use 255.255.255.252 as the mask. |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                                                       |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.                                                            |

### Procedure job aid

#### IP ports component hierarchy



## Configuring the ATM media and links

Configure the ATM media and links to configure the ATM media and link it to a protocol port under the virtual router.

### Prerequisites

- For details on configuring an ATM MPE interface, see NN10600-801 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 IP Configuration Management*.
- In Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400 configuration, this is a hairpinned connection. This means that logically, the ATM interface is on another shelf, although physically it is on the same shelf. For Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 Variable Speed Switch (VSS) solution, there is no hairpinning required as the ATM interface is physically on another shelf -- the ATM card on the Multiservice Switch 7400 shelf.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the <code>AtmMpe</code> component.<br><br><code>add AtmMpe/&lt;n&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                    |
| 2    | Link the <code>AtmMpe</code> component to a protocol port configured under the virtual router.<br><br><code>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; linkToMedia AtmMpe/&lt;n&gt;</code>                            |
| 3    | Add an additional ATM interface.<br><br><code>add Atmif/&lt;i&gt;</code>                                                                                                                                           |
| 4    | Add a VCC under the new ATM interface, and give it the same instance value (vpi, vci) as the user data VCC configured under the other ATM interface.<br><br><code>add AtmIf/&lt;i&gt; Vcc/&lt;vc&gt;</code>        |
| 5    | Add a nailed up endpoint under the VCC<br><br><code>add Atmif/&lt;i&gt; Vcc/&lt;vc&gt; Nep</code>                                                                                                                  |
| 6    | Link the ATM connection under the <code>AtmMpe</code> component to the nailed-up endpoint under the VCC.<br><br><code>set AtmMpe/&lt;n&gt; Ac/&lt;conn&gt; atmConnection AtmIf/&lt;i&gt; Vcc/&lt;vc&gt; Nep</code> |

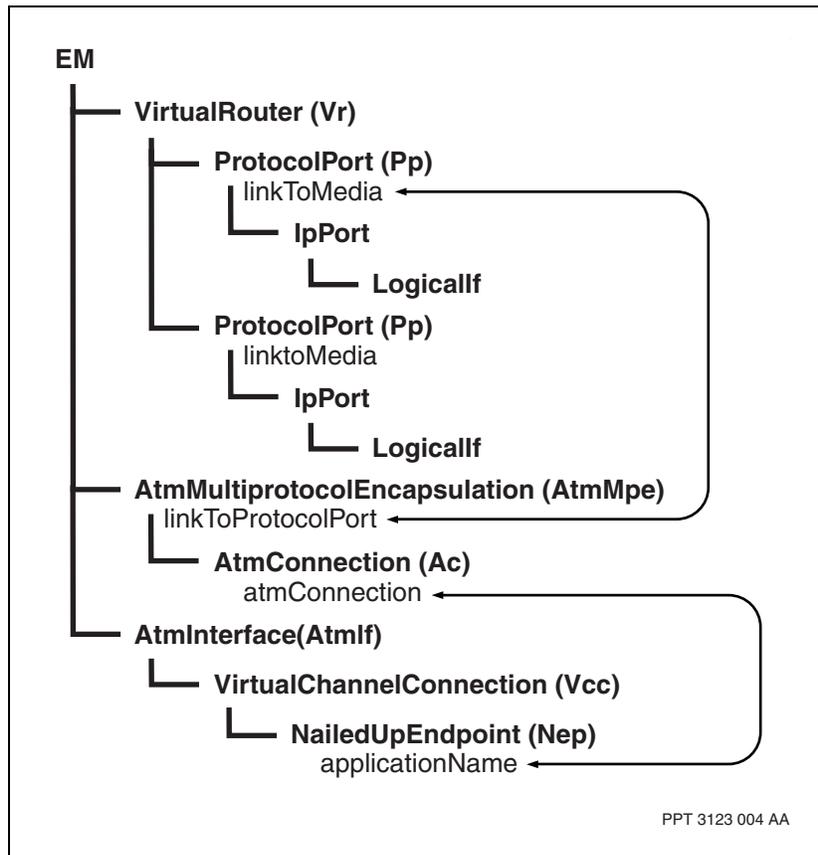
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable  | Value                                                               |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <conn>    | The instance number of the ATM connection on the ATM MPE interface. |
| <i>       | The instance number of the ATM interface.                           |
| <n>       | The instance number of the ATM MPE interface.                       |
| <pp_id>   | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.                      |
| <vc>      | The instance value of the VCC.                                      |
| <vr_name> | The name assigned to this virtual router.                           |

### Procedure job aid

#### ATM media and links component hierarchy



## Configuring the LAN media and links

Configure the LAN media and links to configure the LAN media and link it to a protocol port under the virtual router.

### Prerequisites

- For details on configuring LAN media, see NN10600-270 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Software Installation*.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Configure an Ethernet port.<br><b>add Lp/&lt;x&gt; Enet/&lt;y&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                     |
| 2    | Configure a LAN application.<br><b>add La/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                   |
| 3    | Associate the Lan media application with the Ethernet port by setting the interfaceName attribute of the Framer subcomponent.<br><b>set La/&lt;n&gt; Framer interfaceName Lp/&lt;x&gt; Enet/&lt;y&gt;</b> |
| 4    | Link the Ethernet port to the virtual router<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; linkToMedia La/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                   |

---

--End--

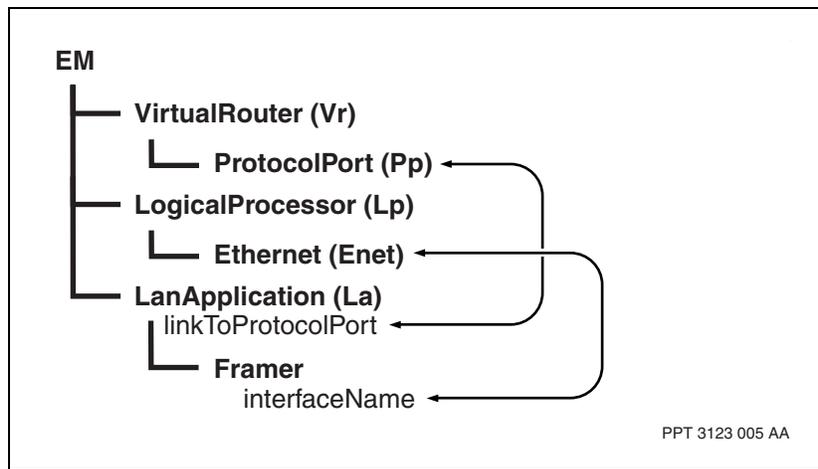
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                          |
|----------|------------------------------------------------|
| <n>      | The instance value of the LAN application.     |
| <pp_id>  | The identifier assigned to this protocol port. |
| <x>      | The instance number of the logical processor.  |
| <y>      | The instance number of the ethernet port.      |

### Procedure job aid

#### LAN media and links component hierarchy



---

# MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

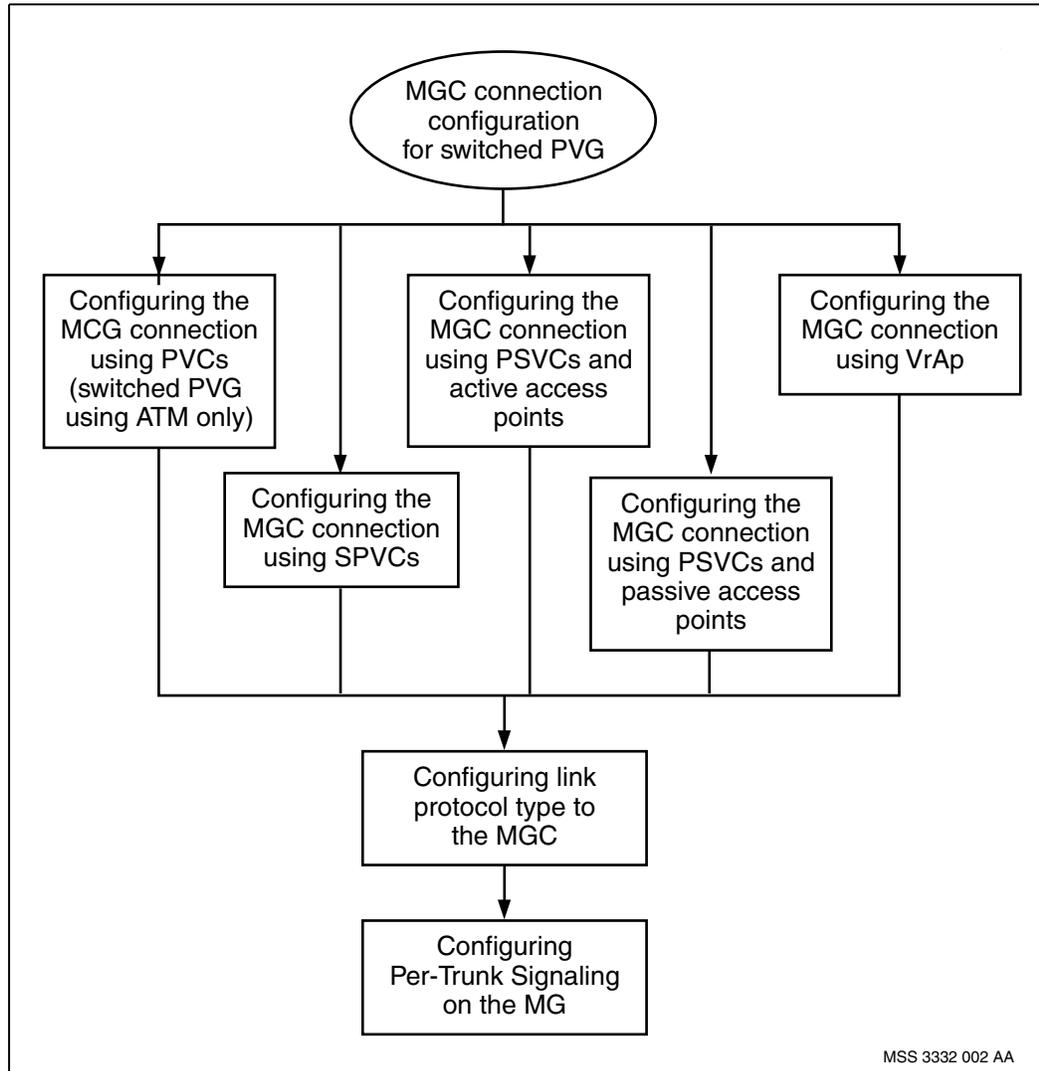
Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC.

- [MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway flow \(page 138\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 140\)](#)

## MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure the MGC connection. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 140\)](#).

**MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow**



MSS 3332 002 AA

### **Task navigation**

- [Configuring the MGC connection using PVCs \(switched Media Gateway using ATM only\) \(page 141\)](#)
- [Configuring the MGC connection using SPVCs \(page 142\)](#)
- [Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and active access points \(page 144\)](#)
- [Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and passive access points \(page 146\)](#)
- [Configuring the MGC connection using VrAp \(page 147\)](#)
- [Configuring link and protocol type to the MGC \(page 149\)](#)
- [Configuring Per-Trunk Signaling on the MG \(page 152\)](#)

## Configuring the MGC connection using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only)

Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC using PVCs.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an ATM adaptation layer 5 (AAL5) control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                                |
| 2    | Specify the IP address of the media gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the media gateway.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. A maximum of two DNS servers for each media gateway is allowed.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg dnsList &lt;address1,address2&gt;</b>           |
| 4    | Add a permanent access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Nap</b>                                                                                                                        |
| 5    | Map a <i>Nap</i> component to a <i>Nep</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Nap atmConnection AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Nep</b>                                                                         |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable             | Value                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>            | The IP address of the media gateway.                                                                           |
| <address1, address2> | A list of IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. Separate the addresses with a comma. |
| <n>                  | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                       |
| <p>                  | The value for the ATM interface that you want to map to the NSTA connection.                                   |
| <VPI.VCI>            | The value for the VCC of that ATM interface.                                                                   |

## Configuring the MGC connection using SPVCs

Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC using SPVCs.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Specify the IP address of the media gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the media gateway.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. A maximum of two DNS servers for each media gateway is allowed.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg dnsList &lt;address1,address2&gt;</b>           |
| 4    | Add an SPVC access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp</b>                                                                                                                         |
| 5    | Specify the remote address of the ATM interface to call.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp addrToCall &lt;rem_addr1&gt;<br/>&lt;rem_addr2&gt; &lt;rem_addr3&gt;</b>                                                    |
| 6    | Specify the combination of the remote virtual path identifier (VPI) and virtual channel identifier (VCI) of the ATM interface to call.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp rVpiVci &lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</b>                   |
| 7    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                            |
| 8    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                              |
| 9    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                         |
| 10   | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                       |
| 11   | Specify the retry limit.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg SpvcAp limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                 |

---

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>                                       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <address>                                 | The IP address of the media gateway                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <address1, address2>                      | A list of IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. Separate the addresses with a comma.                                                                                                                                              |
| <cat>                                     | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <rem_addr1><br><rem_addr2><br><rem_addr3> | A list of one to three ATM addresses. Each address represents a router used by the MGC. At least one ATM address must be supplied. Each address is separated with a space.                                                                                  |
| <max_burst_size>                          | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                      |
| <max_retry>                               | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <p_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the peak cell rate                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <s_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |
| <VPI.VCI>                                 | The value for the VCC of the remote ATM interface                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

## Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and active access points

Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC using PSVC and active access points.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an AAL5 control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Specify the IP address of the media gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the media gateway.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b>                                                                 |
| 3    | Specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. A maximum of two DNS servers for each media gateway is allowed.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg dnsList &lt;address1,address2&gt;</b>                                                                           |
| 4    | Add an active access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 5    | Specify the ATM address of the main router and the backup routers used by the MGC. A maximum of three ATM addresses can be specified, with each ATM address representing a router.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap addrToCall &lt;rem_1&gt;<br/>&lt;rem_addr2&gt; &lt;rem_addr3&gt;</b> |
| 6    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 7    | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                           |
| 8    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 9    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 10   | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 11   | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 12   | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Aap limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>                                    | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point                                                                                                                                                         |
| <address>                                 | The IP address of the media gateway                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <address1, address2>                      | A list of IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. Separate the addresses with a comma.                                                                                                                                              |
| <cat>                                     | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <loc_addr>                                | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <max_burst_size>                          | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                      |
| <max_retry>                               | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries to connect to the far end before setting an alarm and forcing manual intervention. A value of 0 indicates that the application tries indefinitely to connect to the far end. |
| <n>                                       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| <p_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the peak cell rate                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <rem_addr1><br><rem_addr2><br><rem_addr3> | A list of one to three ATM addresses. Each address represents a router used by the MGC. At least one ATM address must be supplied. Each address is separated with a space.                                                                                  |
| <s_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .                                     |

## Configuring the MGC connection using PSVCs and passive access points

Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC using PSVC and passive access points.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                                                         |
| 2    | Specify the IP address of the media gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the media gateway.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. A maximum of two DNS servers for each media gateway is allowed.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg dnsList &lt;address1,address2&gt;</b>           |
| 4    | Add a passive access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Pap</b>                                                                                                                          |
| 5    | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Pap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b>                                                                                           |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable             | Value                                                                                                          |
|----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>               | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point.           |
| <address>            | The IP address of the media gateway.                                                                           |
| <address1, address2> | A list of IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the media gateway. Separate the addresses with a comma. |
| <n>                  | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                       |

## Configuring the MGC connection using VrAp

Configure the MGC connection so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC using virtual router access point (VrAp).

### Prerequisites

- For the VrAp to work properly with carrier grade virtual router (VR), this procedure requires activation of subcomponent *customizationSpecification (CustSpec)* of component *VirtualRouter (Vr)*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Provision the VoIP control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Add the <i>UdpPort</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                    |
| 3    | Set the IP address of the VoIP control connection.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                                                                 |
| 4    | Add a <i>vr</i> component for the VR on the Media Gateway.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt;</b>                                                                                                                    |
| 5    | Add a subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification (CustSpec)</i> to the <i>Vr</i> component.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec</b>                                                                          |
| 6    | Set the attribute <i>customizationType (custType)</i> of the subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification (CustSpec)</i> to a value <i>pvg</i> .<br><br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec custType pvg</b>          |
| 7    | Add the protocol port.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                       |
| 8    | Add the <i>IpPort</i> subcomponent for the <i>ProtocolPort (Pp)</i> component.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort</b>                                                                        |
| 9    | Add the <i>IpLogicalInterface</i> subcomponent for the <i>IpPort</i> component.<br><br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                     |
| 10   | Add a subcomponent <i>VirtualRouterAccessPoint (VrAp)</i> to the VoIP control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg VrAp</b>                                                                  |
| 11   | Link the IP address of the VrAp to the ip address of the VR.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg VrAp subnetAccessName Vr/<br/>&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</b> |

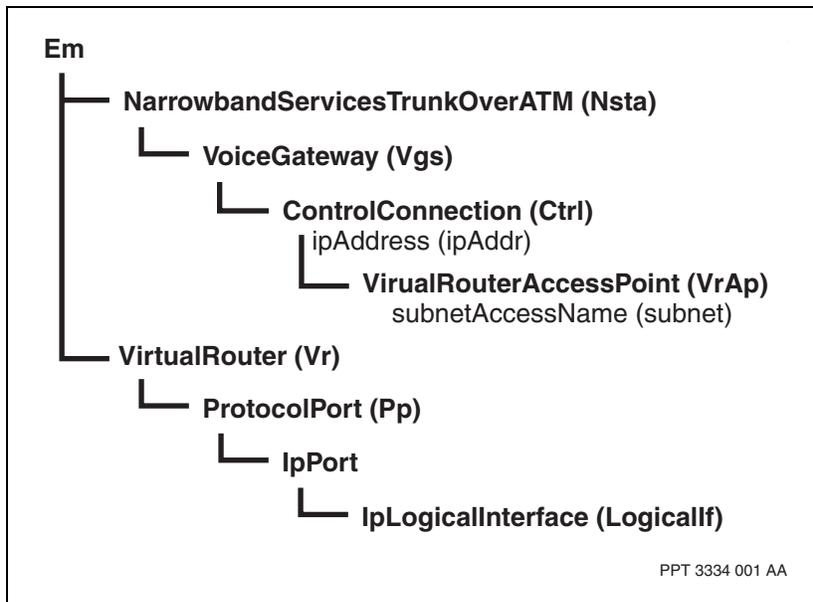
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip_address> | The address assigned to the logical interface.         |
| <nsta_id>    | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.             |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.         |
| <udpport>    | The instance of the user datagram protocol (UDP) port. |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.              |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring the MGC connection using VrAp component hierarchy



## Configuring link and protocol type to the MGC

Configure link and protocol type to the MGC to set up an interface to the controller and set the control protocol.

### Procedure steps

| Step                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Add a UDP port beneath the control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Add the voice gateway control protocol (VGCP, also known as ASPEN) or the H.248 control protocol beneath the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Vgcp</b><br>or<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs H248/0</b>                                                                                                                        |
| <b>Attention:</b> The VSP3-o FP card supports H.248 protocol and does not support ASPEN protocol (also known as VGCP).                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Set up an interface to the controller using the VGCP or H.248 control protocol.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Vgcp udpPortConnection &lt;udpport&gt; Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport&gt;</b><br>or<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs H248/0 udpPortConnection &lt;udpport&gt; Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport&gt;</b> |
| <b>Attention:</b> For switched Media Gateway using IP (VoIP), the UDP port must be on a VSP2 FP, a VSP3 FP, or a VSP3-o FP card. For switched Media Gateway using ATM (VoATM or VoAAL2), the UDP port must be on a VSP2 FP, a VSP3 FP, or a VSP3-o FP card. |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Set the Differentiated Service Field in IP packets transmitted using this UDP port:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport&gt; differentiatedServiceField &lt;diffserv_value&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                        |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | If the H.248 control protocol is used, set the H.248 message identifier that the media gateway (MG) includes as part of every message sent to the media gateway controller (MGC).<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs H248/0 mgMid &lt;h248_mid&gt;</b>                                                                                              |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | If the H.248 control protocol is used, add a <i>Mgc</i> component for each MGC.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs mgc/&lt;mgc_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                           |

MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

- 7 For each *Mgc* component you added (when using H.248 control protocol), set the MGC IP address of the *Mgc* component for each MGC.  
**set Nsta/<n> Vgs mgc/<mgc\_id> initialMgcAddress  
<mgc\_ip\_address>**
- 8 For each *Mgc* component you added (when using H.248 control protocol), set the MGC user datagram protocol (UDP) port of the *Mgc* component for each MGC.  
**set Nsta/<n> Vgs mgc/<mgc\_id> initialMgcPort  
<mgc\_udp\_port>**
- 9 Ensure that the encoding format is set to match the format used by the MGC.  
**set Nsta/<n> Vgs mgc/<mgc\_id> encodingFormat <format>**
- 10 Link each *Mgc* component added for a MGC (when using H.248 control protocol) to the H.248 control protocol.  
**set Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0 mgcList Nsta/<n> Vgs mgc/  
<mgc\_id>**

---

--End--

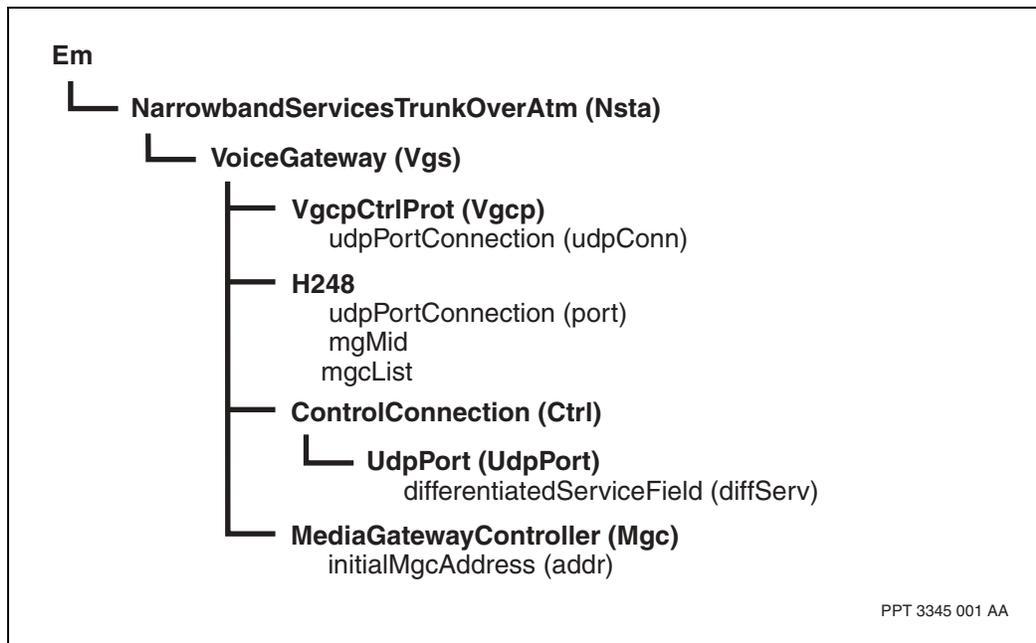
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <diffserv_value> | Specifies the Differentiated Service Field in transmitted IP packets. The default value is 40                                                                                |
| <format>         | The encoding format used for messages between the MGC and MG. Valid choices are <i>shorttext</i> and <i>longtext</i> , and the value on the MG should match that of the MGC. |
| <h248_mid>       | Specifies the H.248 message identifier that must be an IPV4 address.                                                                                                         |
| <mgc_id>         | The instance value assigned to identify a particular MGC.                                                                                                                    |
| <mgc_ip_address> | The MGC IP address that the MG sends the initial H.248 registration message.                                                                                                 |
| <mgc_udp_port>   | The UDP port that the MG uses to send the initial H.248 registration message.                                                                                                |
| <n>              | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component                                                                                                                                      |
| <udpport>        | The user datagram protocol (UDP) port on which one of the VSP2 FP card, the VSP3, or the VSP3-o FP card listens for commands from the gateway controller                     |

### Procedure job aid

#### Link and protocol type MGC component hierarchy



PPT 3345 001 AA

## Configuring Per-Trunk Signaling on the MG

Media Gateway may act as a relay point for Per-Trunk Signaling (also known as Channel Associated Signaling) through the support of a set of CAS signaling attributes, which are configured through a profile file.

### Prerequisites

- Requires MGC running H.248 Gateway Control Protocol for operation.
- For correct operation, the appropriate profile file for the trunk type must be used. These profile files are provided embedded in the software load. See [Profile name to trunk type mapping \(page 153\)](#) for additional information.
- Applies to VSP3-o.
- Valid DS1/E1 signaling profiles are only available for NA PTS for this release.
- DS1 and E1 interfaces are not supported simultaneously

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | For each variant to be used concurrent on a VSP FP, add a <i>CasDefn</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs CasDefn/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Associate the <i>CasDefn</i> component with the variant file on the CP.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs CasDefn/&lt;n&gt; filename &lt;var_name&gt;</b>                                                                                            |
| 3    | Set the primary rate type to the correct value.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs CasDefn/&lt;n&gt;primaryRateType &lt;rate_type&gt;</b>                                                                                                             |
| 4    | Repeat for all CAS definitions (with different instance values) up to a total of 25 instances.                                                                                                                                                      |
| 5    | For TDM interface via VSP3-o, add a <i>Cas</i> component under each <i>Tag</i> component that is to be used for CAS signaling.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Tag/&lt;n&gt; Cas</b>                                                               |
| 6    | Link the <i>Cas</i> component to the <i>CasDefn</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Tag/&lt;n&gt; Cas casDefinition Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs CasDefn/&lt;n&gt;</b>                                                                            |
| 7    | Link the <i>Tag</i> component to a <i>Chan</i> .<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Tag/&lt;n&gt; interfaceName lp/&lt;n&gt; Sonet/&lt;n&gt; Sts/&lt;n&gt; Vt1dot5&lt;x&gt;, &lt;y&gt; DS1 Chan/0</b>                                                 |
| 8    | For all DS1 TDM interfaces, ensure that the <i>lineType</i> attribute under the DS1 component is set to 'd4Cas' or 'esfCas'.<br><br><b>set Lp/&lt;n&gt; Sonet/&lt;n&gt; Sts/&lt;n&gt; Vt1dot5&lt;x&gt;, &lt;y&gt; DS1 lineType &lt;cas_type&gt;</b> |

MGC connection configuration for switched Media Gateway

- 9 For all E1 TDM interfaces, ensure that the *lineType* attribute under the E1 component is set to 'cas'.

```
set Lp/<n> Sonet/<n> Sts/<n> Vt1dot5<x>, <y> E1 lineType
<cas_type>
```

--End--

**Variable definitions**

| Variable    | Value                              |
|-------------|------------------------------------|
| <cas_type>  | Either 'd4Cas', 'esfCas' or 'cas'. |
| <var_name>  | The CAS variant profile filename.  |
| <rate_type> | The primary rate type.             |

**Procedure job aid**

The following profiles and capabilities are provided embedded in the load.

**Profile name to trunk type mapping**

| Profile name | Mode handler | Inpulse type(s)                                  | Outpulse type(s) | Ringback type    | Physical Signaling | Trunk type                                     |
|--------------|--------------|--------------------------------------------------|------------------|------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------|
| ds1SigDtmf   | DTMF         | DTMF & DP                                        | DTMF & DP        | Not Supported    | DS1 (or R1)        | SC, CELL, DAL, PX, IBNT1, IBNT2 and IBNT0 only |
| ds1SigMfr1   | MF           | MF, DTMF & DP (DTMF only via the dd/edd package) | MF & DP only     | Expanded In-band | DS1 (or R1)        | All                                            |
| ds1SigMwMfr1 | MF           | MF, DTMF & DP (DTMF only via the dd/edd package) | MF & DP only     | Multi Wink       | DS1 (or R1)        | All                                            |

**Attention:** The nullE1 profile does not provide a valid CAS signaling variant but is only provided to allow E1 CAS multiframed physical signaling for systems which require E1 CAS multiframed physical signaling but do not require any support (detection or setting) for the ABCD signaling bits. If the nullE1 profile is used, incoming signaling bits are ignored and outgoing signaling bits will be set to 1111.

**Profile name to trunk type mapping**

| <b>Profile name</b> | <b>Mode handler</b> | <b>Inpulse type(s)</b> | <b>Outpulse type(s)</b> | <b>Ringback type</b> | <b>Physical Signaling</b> | <b>Trunk type</b> |
|---------------------|---------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
| fxsLsDpdt           | DTMF or DP          | DTMF or DP             | DTMF or DP              | Not Supported        | FXS Loop Start            | DAL & PX only     |
| fxsGsDpdt           | DTMF or DP          | DTMF or DP             | DTMF or DP              | Not Supported        | FXS Ground Start          | DAL & PX only     |
| nullE1              | None                | None                   | None                    | None                 | E1 CAS multiframed        |                   |

**Attention:** The nullE1 profile does not provide a valid CAS signaling variant but is only provided to allow E1 CAS multiframed physical signaling for systems which require E1 CAS multiframed physical signaling but do not require any support (detection or setting) for the ABCD signaling bits. If the nullE1 profile is used, incoming signaling bits are ignored and outgoing signaling bits will be set to 1111.

---

# Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

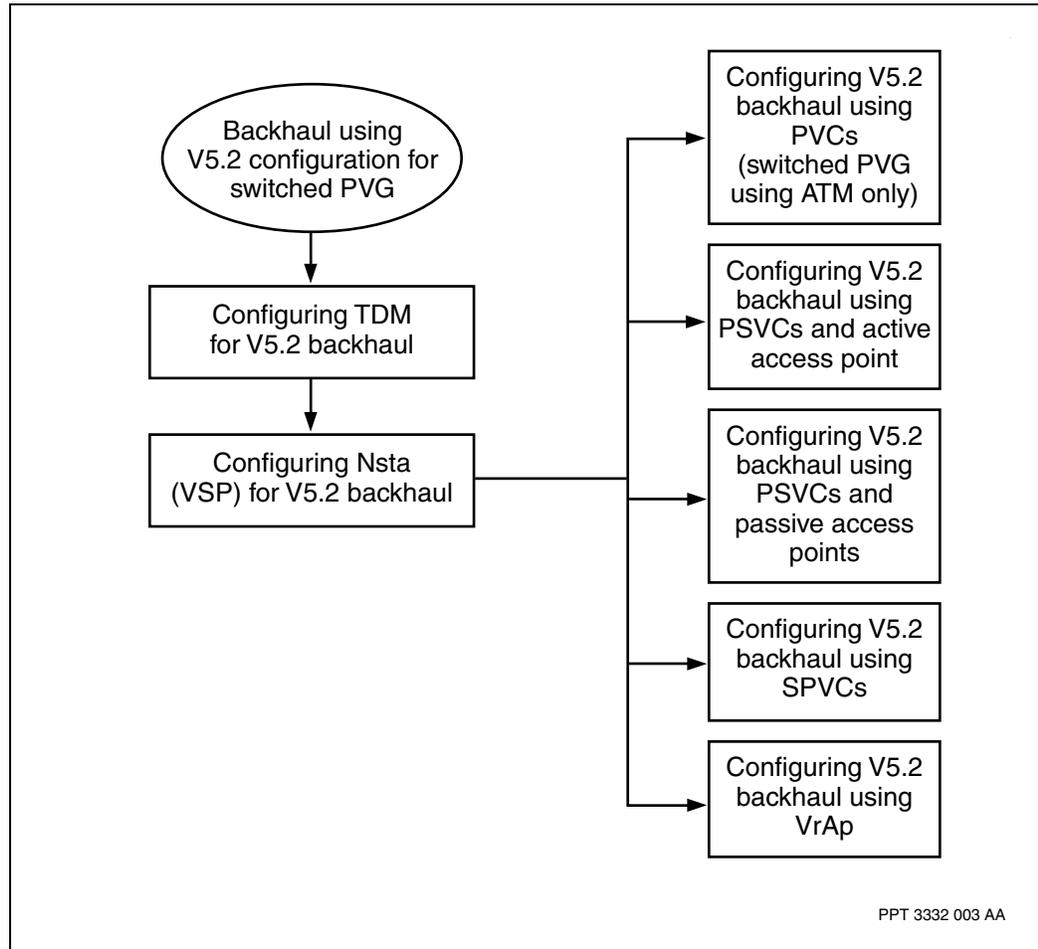
Configure backhaul using V5.2 to provide the transport of V5.2 layer 3 signaling protocols between an access node and the media gateway controller using V5UA/SCTP/IP. Media Gateway acts as a signaling gateway and media gateway to provide the interworking between the access node and the media gateway controller.

- [Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow \(page 155\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 156\)](#)

## Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure backhaul. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 156\)](#).

**Backhaul using V5.2 configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring TDM for V5.2 backhaul \(page 157\)](#)
- [Configuring Nsta \(VSP\) for V5.2 backhaul \(page 158\)](#)
- [Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PVCs \(switched Media Gateway using ATM only\) \(page 159\)](#)
- [Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and active access points \(page 160\)](#)
- [Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points \(page 162\)](#)
- [Configuring V5.2 backhaul using SPVCs \(page 163\)](#)
- [Configuring V5.2 backhaul using VrAp \(page 165\)](#)

## Configuring TDM for V5.2 backhaul

Configure TDM for V5.2 backhaul to set the connection from the access node to the Media Gateway.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | <p>Add a <i>v5link</i> component to the basic rate group. The <i>v5link</i> component represents the signaling datalink between the Access Network and the Media Gateway.</p> <p><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs brag/0 v5link</b></p> <p>The <i>v5ua</i> component has five provisionable attributes: <i>t200</i>, <i>t203</i>, <i>n200</i>, <i>n201</i> and <i>maxOutstandingFrames</i>. For a description of these attributes see NN10600-060 <i>Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference</i>.</p> |
| 2    | <p>If the V5.2 link contains a C-channel with signaling data, add a <i>lapV5</i> subcomponent to the <i>v5link</i> component. Because each V5.2 link can have up to three C-channels, repeat this step for each C-channel in the V5.2 link. If the V5.2 link does not contain a C-channel, skip this step.</p> <p><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs brag/0 v5link lapv5/&lt;timeslot&gt;</b></p>                                                                                                                                        |

**Attention:** Provisioning of C-channel timeslots must be coordinated with the MGC. Provisioning a timeslot as a C-channel on the SG without provisioning it on the MGC means the C-channel is effectively useless.

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>        | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                      |
| <timeslot> | The instance value for a <i>lapv5</i> component and must be 15, 16 or 31. (The V5.2 specification defines timeslots 15, 16 or 31 as the only possible values for C-channels.) |

## Configuring Nsta (VSP) for V5.2 backhaul

Configuring Nsta (VSP) for V5.2 backhaul for switched Media Gateway to set the connection from the Media Gateway to the media gateway controller.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg</b>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 2    | Specify the IP address of the signaling gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the signaling gateway.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Add the stream control transmission protocol (SCTP) port of the signaling gateway (SG) to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg sctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt;</b>                                               |
| 4    | Specify the Differentiated Service Codepoint field in IP datagrams from this port:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt; diffServCodepoint &lt;diffServ_value&gt;</b>                                          |
| 5    | Specify the V5.2 user adaptation (V5UA) layer protocol. Add the <i>v5ua</i> component beneath the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs v5ua</b>                                                                            |
| 6    | Map the SCTP port of the signaling gateway (SG) to a <i>sctpPortConnection</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs v5ua sctpPortConnection Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg sctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt;</b>                                 |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                               |
|------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>        | The IP address of the signaling gateway.                                                            |
| <diffServ_value> | The Differentiated Service Codepoint field in IP datagrams from this port. The default value is 40. |
| <n>              | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                            |
| <sctp_port>      | The port number of the SCTP.                                                                        |

## Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only)

Configure V5.2 backhaul using PVCs to set the V5.2 backhaul signaling link for call control over SCTP. This becomes the path for V5.2 layer 3 messages to reach the MGC.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                         |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a permanent access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Nap</b>                                  |
| 2    | Map a Nap component to a Nep component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Nap atmConnection AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Nep</b> |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable  | Value                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                     |
| <p>       | The value for the ATM interface that you want to map to the NSTA connection. |
| <VPI.VCI> | The value for the VCC of that ATM interface.                                 |

## Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and active access points

Configure V5.2 backhaul using provisioned SVC and active access points to set the *Ctrl Aap* component and attributes and identify the IP address of the Media Gateway.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an active access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap</b>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 2    | Specify the ATM address of the MGC and the addresses of any backup MGCs. A maximum of three ATM addresses can be specified, with each ATM address representing an MGC.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap addrToCall &lt;rem_addr1&gt; &lt;rem_addr2&gt; &lt;rem_addr3&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4    | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                               |
| 5    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 7    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 8    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 9    | Specify the retry limit.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                                                                               |
|----------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>   | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point |
| <cat>    | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                 |
| (1 of 2) |                                                                                                     |

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <loc_addr>       | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls                                                                                                                |
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .  |
| <max_retry>      | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries before generating an alarm and forcing manual intervention.                                                                              |
| <n>              | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p_cell_rate>    | A number representing the peak cell rate                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <rem_addr1>      | A list of one to three ATM addresses. Each address represents an MGC.                                                                                                                                                   |
| <rem_addr2>      | At least one ATM address must be supplied. Each address is separated with a space                                                                                                                                       |
| <rem_addr3>      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <s_cell_rate>    | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |

(2 of 2)

## Configuring V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points

Configure V5.2 backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points to set the Ctrl Pap component and attributes and identify the IP address of the Media Gateway.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                         |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a passive access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Pap</b>                    |
| 2    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Pap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b> |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <loc_addr> | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls. |
| <n>        | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                  |

## Configuring V5.2 backhaul using SPVCs

Configure V5.2 backhaul using SPVCs to set the Ctrl SpvcAp component and attributes and identify the IP address of the Media Gateway.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an SPVC access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp</b>                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                  |
| 3    | Specify the remote address of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp addrToCall &lt;rem_addr&gt;</b>                                                                           |
| 4    | Specify the combination of the remote virtual path identifier (VPI) and virtual channel identifier (VCI) of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp rVpiVci &lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</b> |
| 5    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                          |
| 6    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                            |
| 7    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                       |
| 8    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                     |
| 9    | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                               |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>        | The IP address of the signaling gateway                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <cat>            | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <loc_addr>       | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls.                                                                                                              |
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |

(1 of 2)

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <max_retry>   | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries before generating an alarm and forcing manual intervention.                                                                              |
| <n>           | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <p_cell_rate> | A number representing the peak cell rate                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <rem_addr>    | The address of the remote ATM interface                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| <s_cell_rate> | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |
| <sctp_port>   | The port number of the SCTP                                                                                                                                                                                             |
| <VPI.VCI>     | The value for the VCC of the remote ATM interface                                                                                                                                                                       |

(2 of 2)

## Configuring V5.2 backhaul using VrAp

Configure V5.2 backhaul using virtual router access point (VrAp) so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Provision the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg</b>                                                                                                                                   |
| 2    | Add the <i>UdpPort</i> component.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg UdpPort/&lt;udpport_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                             |
| 3    | Set the IP address of the VoIP control connection.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg ipAddress &lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                                                                          |
| 4    | Add a <i>vr</i> component for the VR on the Media Gateway.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt;</b>                                                                                                                             |
| 5    | Add a subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification</i> ( <i>CustSpec</i> ) to the <i>Vr</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec</b>                                                                          |
| 6    | Set the attribute <i>customizationType</i> ( <i>custType</i> ) of the subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification</i> ( <i>CustSpec</i> ) to a value <i>pvg</i> .<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec custType pvg</b> |
| 7    | Add the protocol port.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                |
| 8    | Add the <i>IpPort</i> subcomponent for the <i>ProtocolPort</i> ( <i>Pp</i> ) component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort</b>                                                                        |
| 9    | Add the <i>IpLogicalInterface</i> subcomponent for the <i>IpPort</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                              |
| 10   | Add a VR access point (AP) to the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg VrAp</b>                                                                                                          |
| 11   | Add a subcomponent <i>VirtualRouterAccessPoint</i> ( <i>VrAp</i> ) to the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg VrAp</b>                                                                  |
| 12   | Link the IP address of the VR AP to the ip address of the VR.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg VrAp subnetAccessName Vr/<br/>&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</b>         |

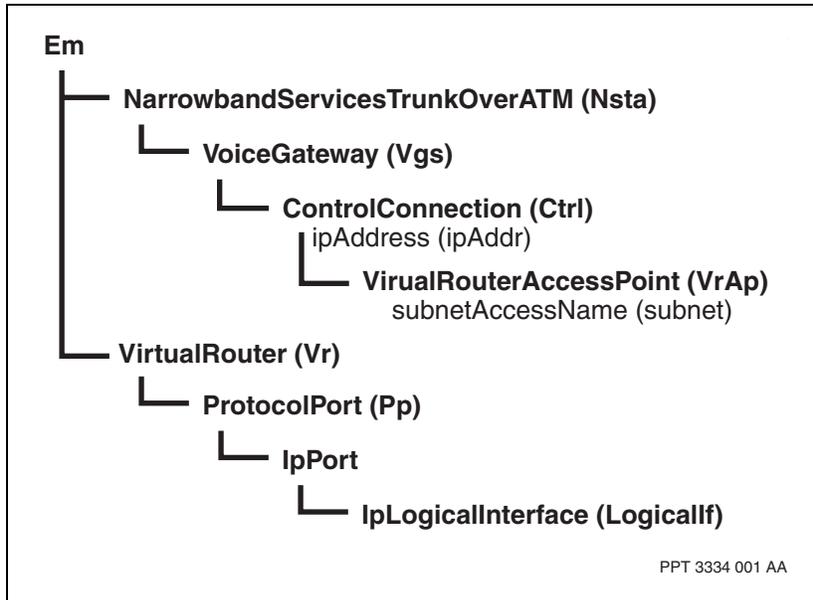
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip_address> | The address assigned to the logical interface.         |
| <nsta_id>    | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.             |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.         |
| <udpport>    | The instance of the user datagram protocol (UDP) port. |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.              |

### Procedure job aid

#### V.52 backhaul using VrAp component hierarchy



---

# Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure backhaul using PRI to provide transportation of PRI D-channel signaling for call control between a PRI-controlled device and the media gateway controller.

- [Prerequisites to backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 167\)](#)
- [Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow \(page 167\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 168\)](#)

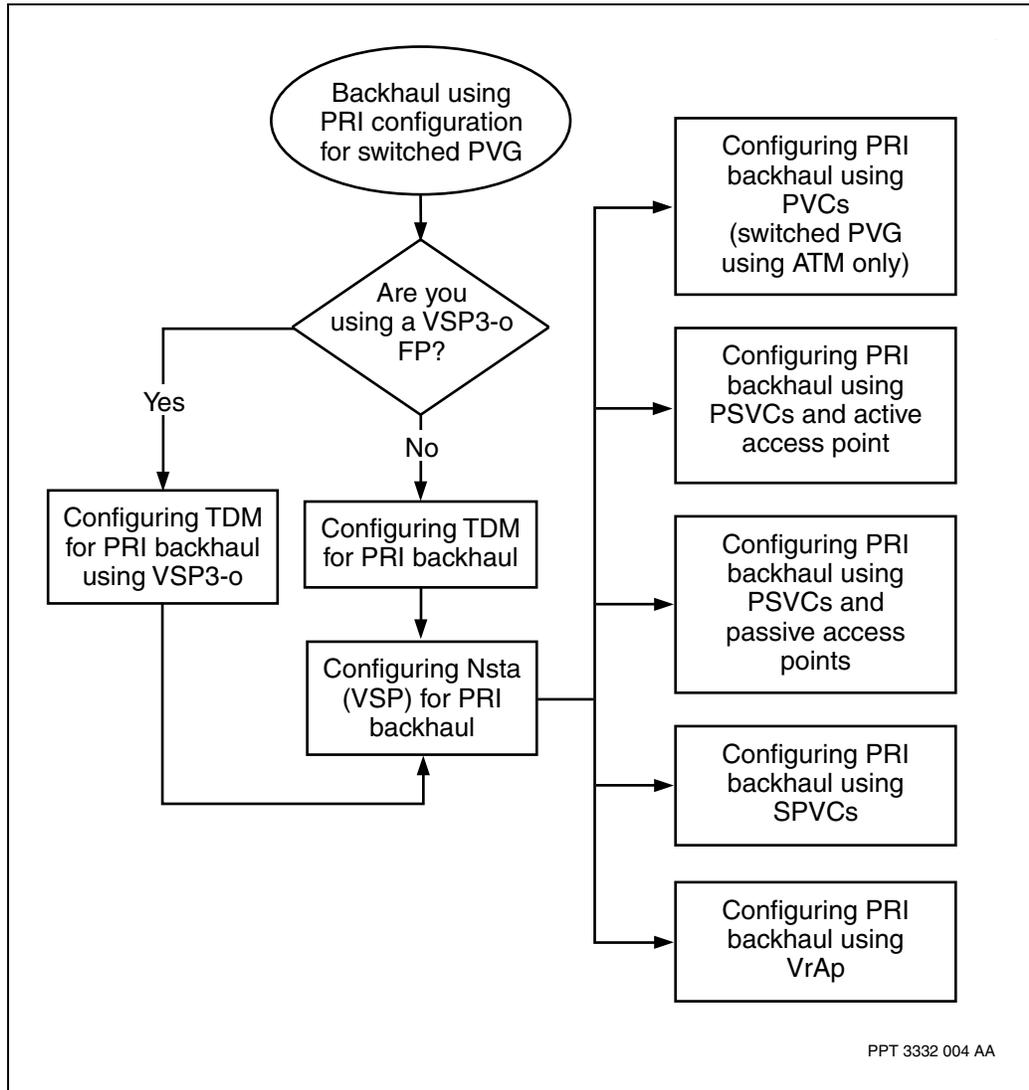
## Prerequisites to backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway

- When the PRI backhaul link to the gateway controller (GWC) control is removed, the IUA can take up to 15 minutes to disable, depending upon the provisioned values. This is the expected behavior as the delay is to allow the signaling gateway (SG) and the GWC to establish an alternate link. The GWC is also referred to as the MGC. The SG is also referred to as the Media Gateway.

## Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure backhaul. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 168\)](#).

**Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul \(page 170\)](#)
- [Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul using VSP3-o \(page 172\)](#)
- [Configuring Vsta \(VSP\) for PRI backhaul \(page 174\)](#)
- [Configuring PRI backhaul using PVCs \(switched Media Gateway using ATM only\) \(page 176\)](#)
- [Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and active access points \(page 177\)](#)
- [Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points \(page 179\)](#)

Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

- [Configuring PRI backhaul using SPVCs \(page 180\)](#)
- [Configuring PRI backhaul using VrAp \(page 182\)](#)

## Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul

Configure TDM for PRI backhaul on switched Media Gateway to set the connection from the PRI-controlled device to the Media Gateway.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a <i>Q.921</i> component to the basic rate group.<br><br><code>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 Q921/&lt;timeslot&gt;</code><br><code>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 Q921/&lt;timeslot&gt;</code>                                                                                                                          |
| 2    | Set the <i>Q.921</i> component to specify if the PRI trunk is the network end or the user end.<br><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 Q921/&lt;timeslot&gt; side</code><br><code>&lt;side_value&gt;</code><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 Q921/&lt;timeslot&gt; side</code><br><code>&lt;side_value&gt;</code> |

---

--End--

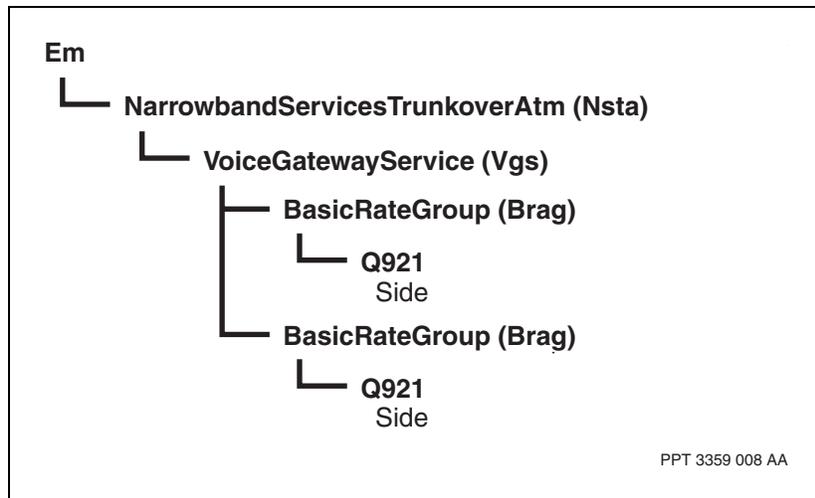
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                                                                                                |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>          | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                             |
| <side_value> | The specified end of the PRI trunk and can be specified as <i>user</i> or <i>network</i> (the default is <i>network</i> ).           |
| <timeslot>   | The instance value for a <i>q921</i> component and must be within the range of provisioned timeslots for the associated E1/T1 trunk. |

### Procedure job aid

#### TDM for PRI backhaul on switched Media Gateway component hierarchy



## Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul using VSP3-o

Configure TDM for PRI backhaul on switched MG to set the connection from the PRI-controlled device to the voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card on a MG shelf.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the subcomponent <i>Q921</i> under component <i>Nsta Vgs</i> .<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921/&lt;q921&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| 2    | Add a Q921Profile (Q921Prof) subcomponent to the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921Prof/&lt;q921prof&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| 3    | Set the <i>Profile (Prof)</i> link for the <i>Q921</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921/&lt;q921&gt; Profile Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921Prof/&lt;q921prof&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 4    | If an unspared VSP3-o FP configuration is used, set the <i>interfaceName</i> link for the <i>Q921</i> component. This step uses component <i>Sdh Vc4 Vc12 E1 Chan</i> for E1 trunking (DS1 trunking uses component <i>Sonet Sts Vtldot5 Ds1 Chan</i> ).<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921/&lt;q921&gt; interfaceName Lp/&lt;n&gt; Sdh/&lt;sdh&gt; Vc4/&lt;vc4&gt; Vc12/&lt;vc12&gt; E1 Chan/&lt;chan&gt;</b> |
| 5    | If a spared VSP3-o FP configuration is used, set the <i>interfaceName</i> link for the <i>Q921</i> component. This step uses component <i>Laps Vc4 Vc12 E1 Chan</i> for E1 trunking (DS1 trunking uses component <i>Laps Sts Vtldot5 Ds1 Chan</i> ).<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;m&gt; Vgs Q921/&lt;q921&gt; interfaceName Laps/&lt;laps&gt; Vc4/&lt;vc4&gt; Vc12/&lt;vc12&gt; E1 Chan/&lt;chan&gt;</b>               |

---

--End--

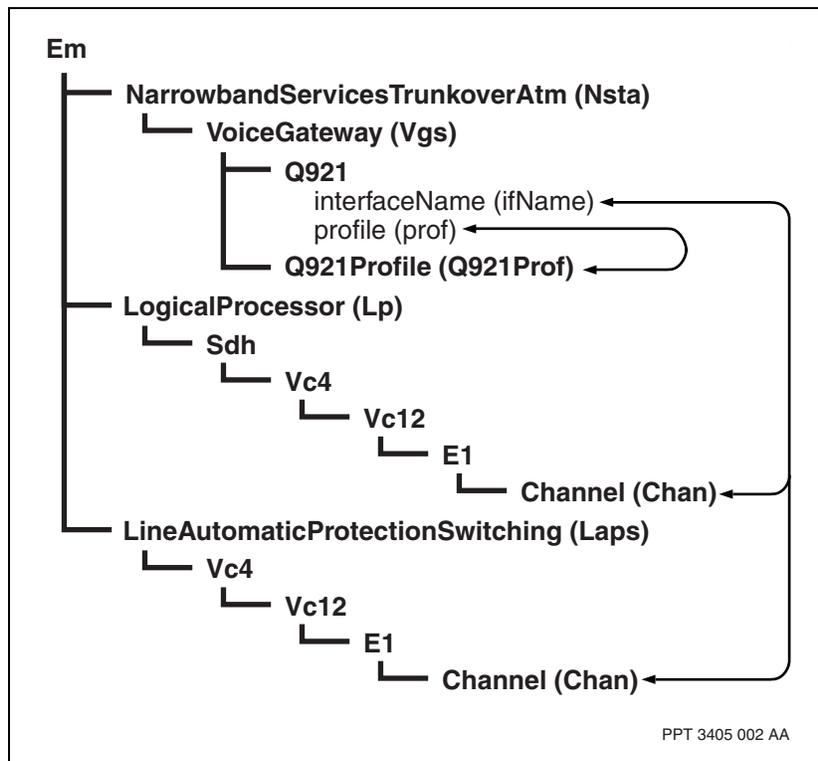
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                               |
|------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <chan>     | The instance value of the <i>Channel (Chan)</i> component.                          |
| <laps>     | The instance value of the <i>LineAutomaticProtectionSwitching (Laps)</i> component. |
| <m>        | The instance value of the <i>NarrowbandServicesTrunkOverAtm (Nsta)</i> component.   |
| <n>        | The instance value of the <i>LogicalProcessor (Lp)</i> component (the LP number).   |
| <q921>     | The instance value of the <i>Q921</i> component.                                    |
| <q921prof> | The instance value of the <i>Q921Profile (Q921Prof)</i> component.                  |
| <sdh>      | The instance value of the <i>Sdh</i> component.                                     |
| <vc4>      | The instance value of the <i>Vc4</i> component.                                     |
| <vc12>     | The instance value of the <i>Vc12</i> component.                                    |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring TDM for PRI backhaul using VSP3-o component hierarchy



## Configuring Vsta (VSP) for PRI backhaul

Configuring Nsta (VSP) for PRI backhaul to set the connection from the Media Gateway to the media gateway controller.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Add an AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg</b>                                                                                                                                                                 |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specify the IP address of the signaling gateway. Control messages from the controller are sent to this IP address to manage connections within the signaling gateway.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg ipAddress &lt;address&gt;</b> |
| <hr/> <b>Attention:</b> The IP address for the signaling gateway (SG) must be offset by four from the MGC. If for example, the IP address of the MGC is a <i>10.20.2.2</i> address then the IP address of the SG should be a <i>10.20.2.6</i> address. <hr/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specify the IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the signaling gateway. A maximum of two DNS servers for each signaling gateway is allowed.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg dnsList &lt;address1,address2&gt;</b>           |
| 4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Add the stream control transmission protocol (SCTP) port of the signaling gateway (SG) to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg sctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt;</b>                                               |
| 5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specify the Differentiated Service Codepoint field in IP datagrams from this port:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt; diffServCodepoint &lt;diffServ_value&gt;</b>                                          |
| 6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Specify the ISDN user adaptation (IUA) layer protocol. Add the <i>iua</i> component beneath the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs iua</b>                                                                               |
| 7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | Map the SCTP port of the signaling gateway (SG) to a <i>sctpPortConnection</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs iua sctpPortConnection Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg sctpPort/&lt;sctp_port&gt;</b>                                  |

---

--End--

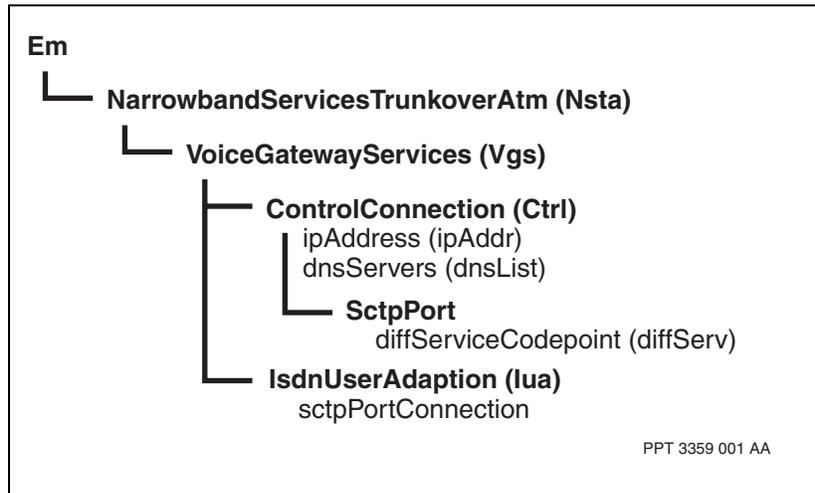
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable             | Value                                                                                                              |
|----------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <address>            | The IP address of the signaling gateway.                                                                           |
| <address1, address2> | A list of IP addresses of the DNS servers available to the signaling gateway. Separate the addresses with a comma. |
| <diffServ_value>     | The Differentiated Service Codepoint field in IP datagrams from this port. The default value is 40.                |
| <n>                  | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                           |
| <sctp_port>          | The port number of the SCTP.                                                                                       |

### Procedure job aid

#### Nsta (VSP) for backhaul component hierarchy



## Configuring PRI backhaul using PVCs (switched Media Gateway using ATM only)

Configure PRI backhaul on a Media Gateway set the backhaul signaling link using PVCs for call control.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                     |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add a permanent access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Nap</b>                                  |
| 2    | Map a Nap component to a Nep component.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Nap atmConnection AtmIf/&lt;p&gt; Vcc/&lt;VPI.VCI&gt; Nep</b> |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable  | Value                                                                        |
|-----------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                     |
| <p>       | The value for the ATM interface that you want to map to the NSTA connection. |
| <VPI.VCI> | The value for the VCC of that ATM interface.                                 |

## Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and active access points

Configure PRI backhaul on a Media Gateway set the backhaul signaling link using PSVCs and active access points for call control.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an active access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap</b>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 2    | Specify the ATM address of the MGC and the addresses of any backup MGCs. A maximum of three ATM addresses can be specified, with each ATM address representing an MGC.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap addrToCall &lt;rem_addr1&gt; &lt;rem_addr2&gt; &lt;rem_addr3&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                           |
| 4    | Optionally specify a filter for incoming provisioned SVC calls.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap expectedAddr &lt;addr&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                               |
| 5    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| 6    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 7    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                |
| 8    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 9    | Specify the retry limit.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Aap limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                                                                        |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <addr>     | The ATM address of the remote access point that is allowed to make calls to this local access point.      |
| <cat>      | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                       |
| <loc_addr> | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls. |

(1 of 2)

Backhaul using PRI configuration for switched Media Gateway

| Variable                                  | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <max_burst_size>                          | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> .  |
| <max_retry>                               | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries before generating an alarm and forcing manual intervention.                                                                              |
| <n>                                       | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the peak cell rate.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <rem_addr1><br><rem_addr2><br><rem_addr3> | A list of one to three ATM addresses. Each address represents an MGC. At least one ATM address must be supplied. Each address is separated with a space.                                                                |
| <s_cell_rate>                             | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |
| (2 of 2)                                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Configuring PRI backhaul using PSVCs and passive access points

Configure PRI backhaul on a Media Gateway set the backhaul signaling link using SPVCs and passive access points for call control.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                         |
|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | Add a passive access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Pap</b>                    |
| 2       | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg Pap localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b> |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                |

### Variable definitions

| Variable   | Value                                                                                                     |
|------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <loc_addr> | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls. |
| <n>        | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                  |

## Configuring PRI backhaul using SPVCs

Configure PRI backhaul on a Media Gateway set the backhaul signaling link using SPVCs for call control.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add an SPVC access point to the AAL5 control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp</b>                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Specify the local ATM address of the access point.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp localAddr &lt;loc_addr&gt;</b>                                                                                  |
| 3    | Specify the remote address of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp addrToCall &lt;rem_addr&gt;</b>                                                                           |
| 4    | Specify the combination of the remote virtual path identifier (VPI) and virtual channel identifier (VCI) of the ATM interface to call.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp rVpiVci &lt;VPI.VCI&gt;</b> |
| 5    | Specify the ATM service category.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp service &lt;cat&gt;</b>                                                                                                          |
| 6    | Specify the peak cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp pcr &lt;p_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                            |
| 7    | Specify the sustained cell rate.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp scr &lt;s_cell_rate&gt;</b>                                                                                                       |
| 8    | Specify the maximum burst size.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp mbs &lt;max_burst_size&gt;</b>                                                                                                     |
| 9    | Specify the retry limit.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/sg SpvcAp limit &lt;max_retry&gt;</b>                                                                                                               |

--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable         | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <cat>            | <i>ConstantBitRate</i> or <i>nrtVariableBitRate</i>                                                                                                                                                                    |
| <loc_addr>       | The local ATM address of the access point. Other active access points use this address to generate calls.                                                                                                              |
| <max_burst_size> | A number representing the maximum burst size. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |

(1 of 2)

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <max_retry>   | A number representing the maximum number of retry rounds the application tries before generating an alarm and forcing manual intervention.                                                                              |
| <n>           | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <p_cell_rate> | A number representing the peak cell rate.                                                                                                                                                                               |
| <rem_addr>    | The address of the remote ATM interface.                                                                                                                                                                                |
| <s_cell_rate> | A number representing the sustained cell rate. It must be zero if the ATM service category is <i>constantBitRate</i> . It must not be zero if the ATM service category is something other than <i>constantBitRate</i> . |
| <VPI.VCI>     | The value for the VCC of the remote ATM interface.                                                                                                                                                                      |
| (2 of 2)      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |

## Configuring PRI backhaul using VrAp

Configure PRI backhaul using virtual router access point (VrAp) so that call establishment, release, and maintenance commands can travel between the Media Gateway and the MGC.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Provision the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg</b>                                                                                                                           |
| 2    | Add the <i>UdpPort</i> component.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/&lt;udpport_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                     |
| 3    | Set the IP address of the VoIP control connection.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg ipAddress &lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                                                                  |
| 4    | Add a <i>vr</i> component for the VR on the Media Gateway.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt;</b>                                                                                                                     |
| 5    | Add a subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification (CustSpec)</i> to the <i>Vr</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec</b>                                                                           |
| 6    | Set the attribute <i>customizationType (custType)</i> of the subcomponent <i>customizationSpecification (CustSpec)</i> to a value <i>pvg</i> .<br><b>set Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; CustSpec custType pvg</b>           |
| 7    | Add the protocol port.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt;</b>                                                                                                                                        |
| 8    | Add the <i>IpPort</i> subcomponent for the <i>ProtocolPort (Pp)</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort</b>                                                                         |
| 9    | Add the <i>IpLogicalInterface</i> subcomponent for the <i>IpPort</i> component.<br><b>add Vr/&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/<br/>&lt;ip_address&gt;</b>                                      |
| 10   | Add a VR access point (AP) to the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg VrAp</b>                                                                                                  |
| 11   | Add a subcomponent <i>VirtualRouterAccessPoint (VrAp)</i> to the VoIP control connection.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg VrAp</b>                                                                   |
| 12   | Link the IP address of the VR AP to the ip address of the VR.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;nsta_id&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg VrAp subnetAccessName Vr/<br/>&lt;vr_name&gt; Pp/&lt;pp_id&gt; IpPort LogicalIf/&lt;ip_address&gt;</b> |

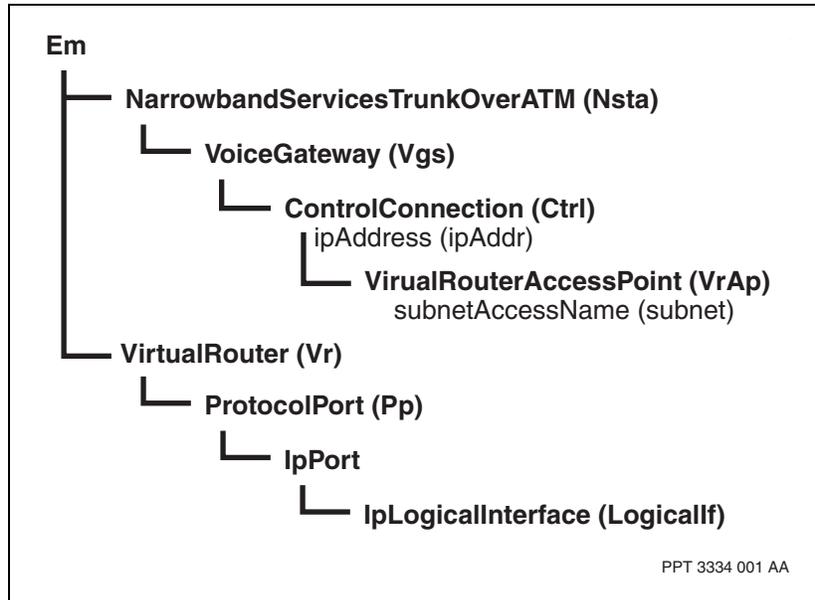
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable     | Value                                                  |
|--------------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <ip_address> | The address assigned to the logical interface.         |
| <nsta_id>    | The instance of the <i>Nsta</i> component.             |
| <pp_id>      | The identifier assigned to this protocol port.         |
| <udpport>    | The instance of the user datagram protocol (UDP) port. |
| <vr_name>    | The name assigned to this virtual router.              |

### Procedure job aid

#### PRI backhaul using VrAp component hierarchy



---

# Services configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

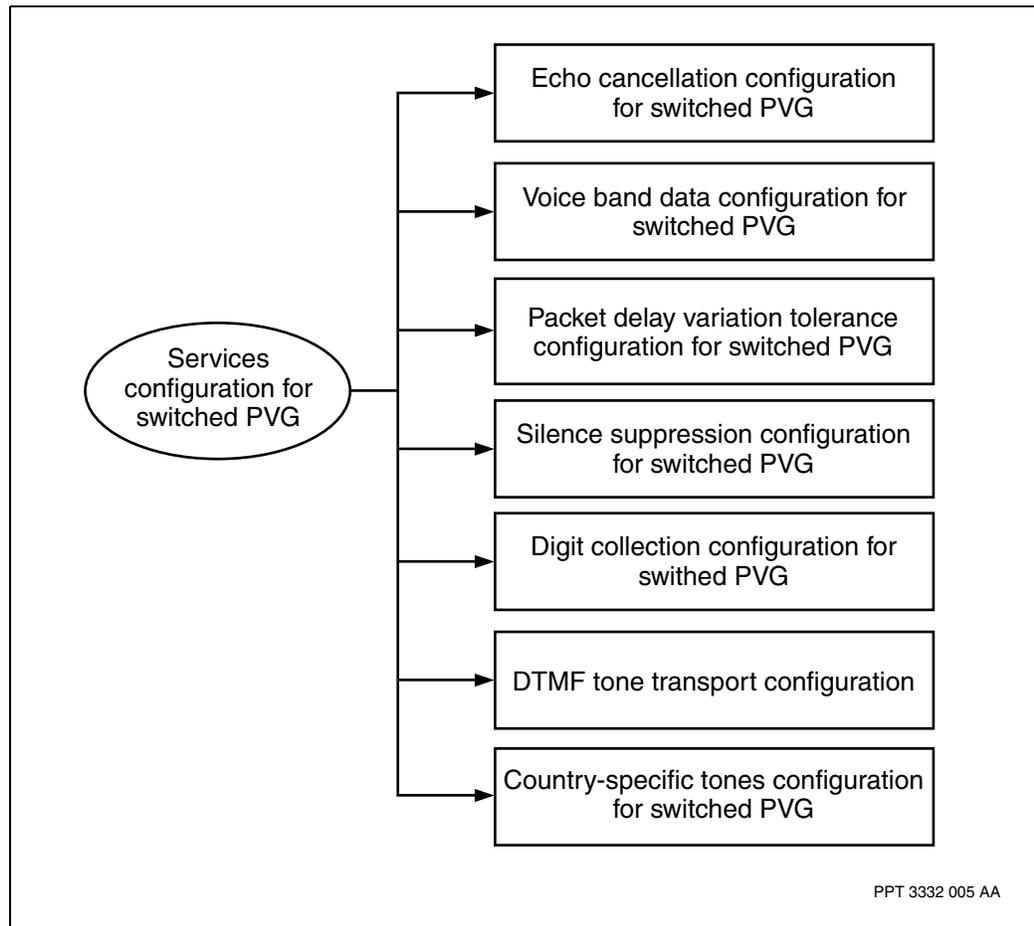
Configure services for switched Media Gateway to define its behavior for services such as echo cancellation, voice band data, packet delay variation tolerance, congestion management, digit collection, and tones.

- [Services configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow \(page 184\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 185\)](#)

## Services configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure services for switched Media Gateway. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 185\)](#).

### Services configuration for switched Media Gateway



#### Task navigation

- [Echo cancellation configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 186\)](#)
- [Voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 189\)](#)
- [Packet delay variation tolerance configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 195\)](#)
- [Silence suppression configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 197\)](#)
- [Digit collection configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 200\)](#)
- [DTMF tone transport configuration \(page 203\)](#)
- [Country-specific tones configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 206\)](#)

---

# Echo cancellation configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure echo cancellation to define how Media Gateway deals with echo within the network.

## Prerequisites

- See the sections on echo cancellation for switched Media Gateway and echo canceller options in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*.

## Configuring echo cancellation for switched Media Gateway

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the value for echo cancellation that determines whether echo cancellation will be on or off when a 2100Hz tone is detected:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 echoCancellation &lt;eCan_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 echoCancellation &lt;eCan_value&gt;</b>                                                                                              |
| 2    | Set the value for the minimum echo return loss expected on the line.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 minimumEchoReturnLoss &lt;minEchoRetLoss_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 minimumEchoReturnLoss &lt;minEchoRetLoss_value&gt;</b>                                                                                                                           |
| 3    | Set the comfort noise generation as enabled or disabled. If the <i>echoCancellation</i> attribute is set to disabled this attribute has no affect.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 echoCancelComfortNoiseGeneration &lt;eCanComNoiseGen_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0</b><br><b>echoCancelComfortNoiseGeneration</b><br><b>&lt;eCanComNoiseGen_value&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

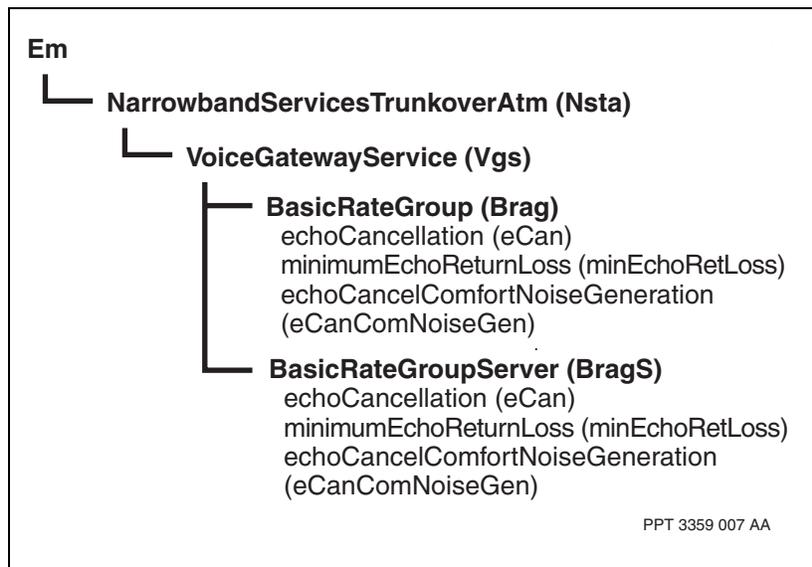
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable                | Value                                                                                              |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <eCanComNoiseGen_value> | The value for the <i>echoCancelComfortNoiseGeneration</i> attribute. The default value is enabled. |
| <eCan_value>            | The value for the <i>echoCancellation</i> attribute. The default value is g165Mode.                |
| <m>                     | The value for the <i>Vgs</i> component.                                                            |
| <minEchoRetLoss_value>  | The value for the <i>minimumEchoReturnLoss</i> attribute. The default value is 6 dB.               |
| <n>                     | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                           |

### Procedure job aid

#### Echo cancellation component hierarchy



---

# Voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure voice band data to determine how switched Media Gateway will handle data calls.

- [Prerequisites to voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway \(page 189\)](#)
- [Voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow \(page 189\)](#)
- [Task navigation \(page 190\)](#)

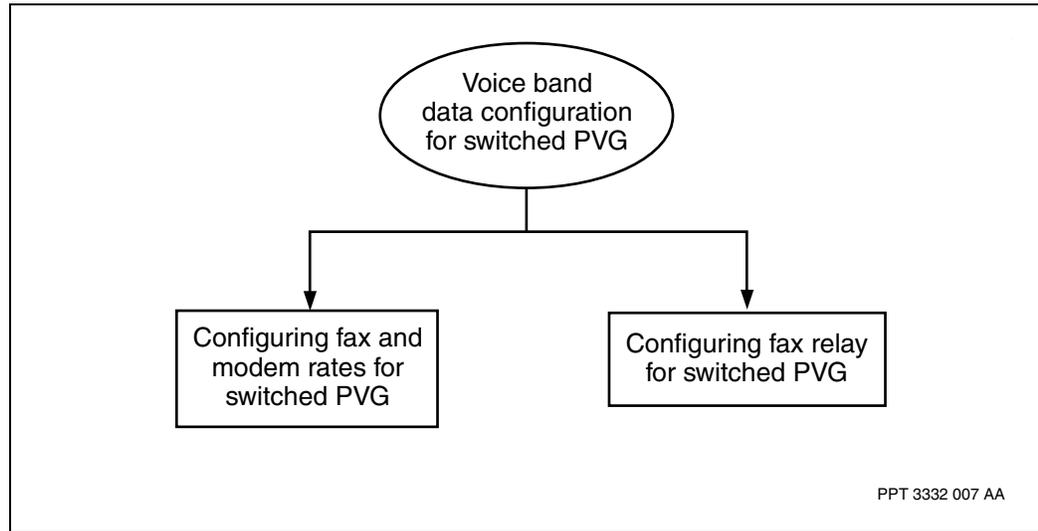
## Prerequisites to voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway

- See the section on fax and modem calls in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*

## Voice band data configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure voice band data for switched Media Gateway. To link to any procedure, go to [Task navigation \(page 190\)](#).

**Voiceband data configuration for switched Media Gateway task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuration fax and modem rates for switched Media Gateway \(page 191\)](#)
- [Configuring fax relay for switched Media Gateway \(page 193\)](#)

## Configuration fax and modem rates for switched Media Gateway

Configure fax and modem rates to define how switched Media Gateway deals with data calls during compression situations.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Set the value for the encoding algorithm to be used for AAL2 channels when a 2100Hz tone is detected.</p> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 tone2100Rate &lt;toneRate_value&gt; set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 tone2100Rate &lt;toneRate_value&gt;</pre>                              |
| <hr/> <p><b>Attention:</b> For the <i>vgsAtmG729</i> feature, if the attribute <i>defaultVoiceRate</i> of the <i>Nsta Vgs Brag</i> or <i>BragS</i> component is set to a value of <i>8kG729</i> then the attribute <i>tone2100Rate</i> may not be set to a <i>32kG726</i> value.</p> <hr/> |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Set the maximum number of voice band data channels that are permitted at modem rate during congestion.</p> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 voicebandDataMaxChannels &lt;vbdMaxChan_value&gt; set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 voicebandDataMaxChannels &lt;vbdMaxChan_value&gt;</pre> |
| 3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | <p>Set the value for the <i>vbdTransport</i> component to configure the transport method for voice band data (VBD) tones.</p> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 vbdTransport &lt;vbdTransport_value&gt; set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 vbdTransport &lt;vbdTransport_value&gt;</pre>     |

---

--End--

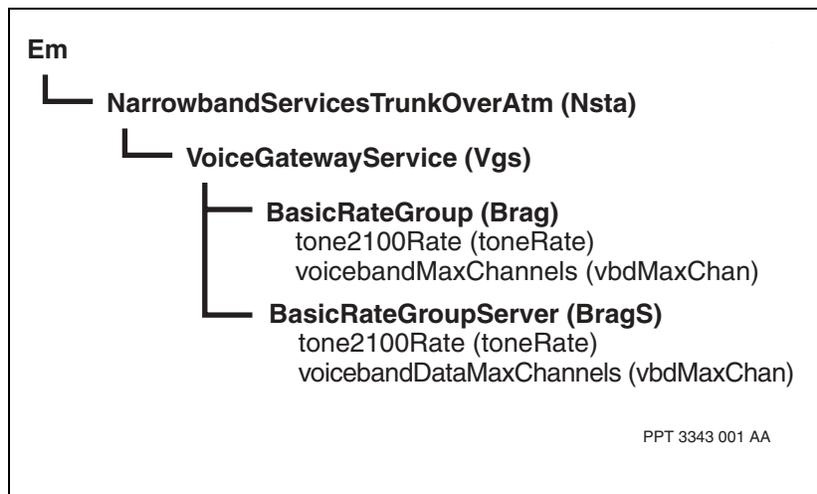
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable             | Value                                                                                                      |
|----------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>                  | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                   |
| <toneRate_value>     | The value for the <i>tone2100Rate</i> attribute. The default value is 64kG711.                             |
| <vbdMaxChan_value>   | The value for the <i>voicebandDataMaxChannels</i> attribute. The default value is 12.                      |
| <vbdTransport_value> | The value for the <i>vbdTransport</i> attribute. The default value is <i>useTone2100RateIfNegotiated</i> . |

### Procedure job aid

#### Fax and modem rates component hierarchy



## Configuring fax relay for switched Media Gateway

Configure fax relay to transport fax using the T.38 method of demodulating and extracting fax data and relaying it across the network. This feature is supported on VoIP only.

### Prerequisites

- Fax relay is only supported for switched Media Gateway using IP on the Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and Multiservice Switch 20000 nodes when the voice services processor 3 (VSP3) FP or voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card is used.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the FaxRelayOverIP subcomponent to transport fax using the T.38 method:<br><br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs FaxRelayOverIp</b>                                                        |
| 2    | Set how V.8/V.34 fax data is transported:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs FaxRelayOverIp v34OverVbd &lt;vbd_value&gt;</b>                                                             |
| 3    | Set the depth of redundancy used in T.38 over UDP/IP:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs FaxRelayOverIp t38FaxUdpRedundancy &lt;redundancy_value&gt;</b>                                 |
| 4    | Set how long T.38 packets are held on the receive buffer before being passed to playout:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs FaxRelayOverIp t38PacketReorderDelay &lt;delay_value&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

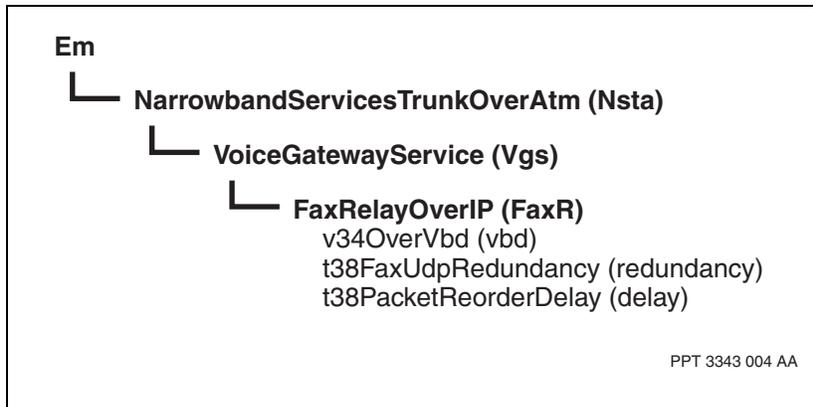
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable           | Value                                                                                    |
|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <delay_value>      | The value for the <i>t38PacketReorderDelay</i> attribute. The default value is 200 msec. |
| <n>                | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                 |
| <redundancy_value> | The value for the <i>t38FaxUdpRedundancy</i> attribute. The default value is 1.          |
| <vbd_value>        | The value for the <i>v34OverVbd</i> attribute. The default value is disabled.            |

### Procedure job aid

#### Fax relay component hierarchy



---

# Packet delay variation tolerance configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure packet delay variation tolerance to determine the size of the packet buffer and the amount of delay before data transmission.

## Prerequisites

- See the section on packet delay variation tolerance and the de-jitter buffer in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the capacity of the packet delay variation buffer:<br><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 buffersize &lt;bufsize_value&gt;</code><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 buffersize &lt;bufsize_value&gt;</code>                                            |
| 2    | Set the initial delay that occurs before any data is transmitted:<br><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 packetDelayVariationTolerance &lt;pdvt_value&gt;</code><br><code>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 packetDelayVariationTolerance &lt;pdvt_value&gt;</code> |

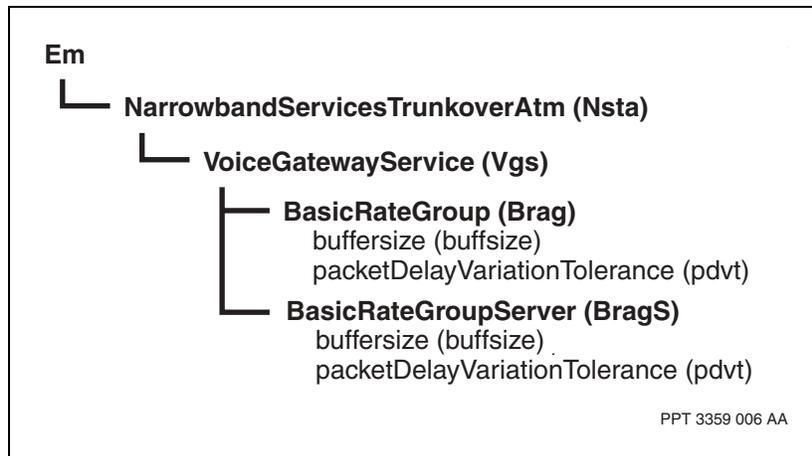
--End--

### Variable definitions

| Variable        | Value                                                                                    |
|-----------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <bufsize_value> | The value for the <i>buffersize</i> attribute. The default value is 50 msec.             |
| <n>             | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                 |
| <pdvt_value>    | The value of the <i>packetDelayVariationTolerance</i> attribute. The default is 20 msec. |

### Procedure job aid

#### Packet delay variation tolerance component hierarchy



---

# Silence suppression configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure silence suppression to define when suppression will be applied, the maximum level for silence suppression, and the amount of time before silence suppression is applied.

## Prerequisites

- See the section on silence suppression in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*.

## Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the value for silence suppression to specify when silence suppression is performed:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 silenceSuppression &lt;silSup_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 silenceSuppression &lt;silSup_value&gt;</b>                                                                  |
| 2    | Set the value for the silence suppression threshold to specify the level above which silence suppression is not performed:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 silenceSuppressionThreshold &lt;silSupThresh_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 silenceSuppressionThreshold &lt;silSupThresh_value&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Set the value for the amount of time a timeslot speech path is left alone before suppression is applied:<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 silenceDetectionHangOverTime &lt;silDetTime_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 silenceDetectionHangOverTime &lt;silDetTime_value&gt;</b>                     |

---

--End--

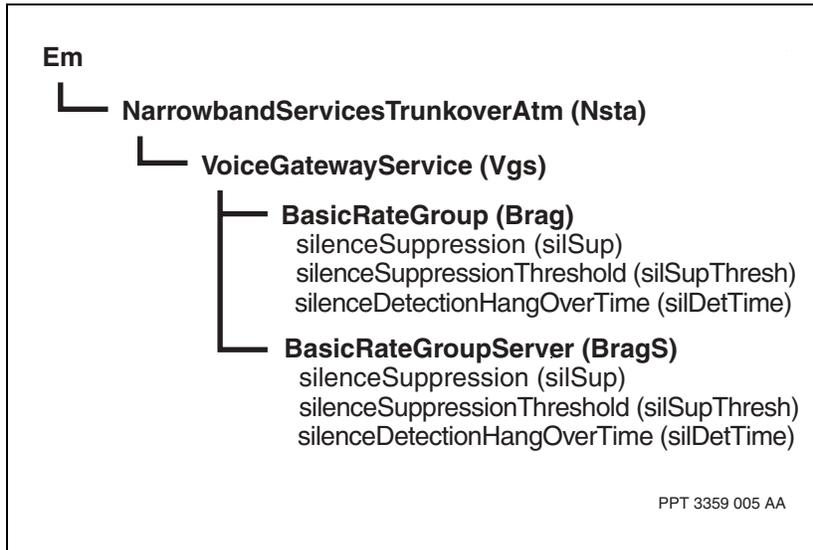
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable            | Value                                                                                           |
|---------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>                 | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                        |
| <silDetTime_value>  | The value for the <i>silenceDetectionHangOverTime</i> attribute. The default value is 200 msec. |
| <silSup_value>      | The value for the <i>silenceSuppression</i> attribute. The default value is enabled.            |
| <silSupTresh_value> | The value for the <i>silenceSuppressionThreshold</i> attribute. The default value is -40.       |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring silence suppression component hierarchy



---

# Digit collection configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure DTMF digit collection to set the timers used during digit collection.

## Prerequisites

- See NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals* for more information about DTMF digit collection.

## Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Add the <i>DigitCollection</i> component.<br><b>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection</b>                                                                                                                       |
| 2    | Add the minimum Dtmf power level attribute.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 minimumDtmfPowerLevel &lt;Power_value&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 minimumDtmfPowerLevel &lt;Power_value&gt;</b> |
| 3    | Configure the initial digit timer attribute.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection initialDigitTimer &lt;TimerValue&gt;</b>                                                                               |
| 4    | Configure the short interdigit timer.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection shortInterDigitTimer &lt;TimerValue&gt;</b>                                                                                   |
| 5    | Configure the long interdigit timer.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection longInterDigitTimer &lt;TimerValue&gt;</b>                                                                                     |
| 6    | Configure the long duration digit timer.<br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection longDurationDigitTimer &lt;TimerValue&gt;</b>                                                                              |
| 7    | When required, use the <i>Zero</i> verb to re-initialize the <i>peakCollectionsInProgress</i> operational attribute.<br><b>ZERO Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs DigitCollection</b>                                           |

---

--End--

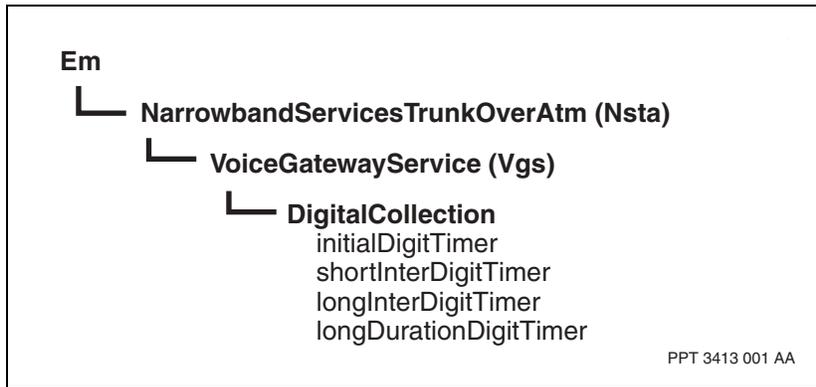
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable      | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>           | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                              |
| <Power_value> | The value for the <i>minimumDtmfPowerLevel</i> attribute. The default is <i>-27 dBm0</i> . If the <i>DigitCollection</i> component is missing, the <i>minimumDtmfPowerLevel</i> attribute is ignored. |
| <TimerValue>  | The value for one of <i>initialDigitTimer</i> , <i>shortInterDigitTimer</i> , <i>longInterDigitTimer</i> or <i>longDurationDigitTimer</i> .                                                           |

### Procedure job aid

#### DTMF digit collection for voice services for switched Media Gateway component hierarchy



---

# DTMF tone transport configuration

---

Configure for DTMF tone transport to set the transport method for DTMF tones.

## Prerequisites

- The *digitTransport* attribute will be ignored and *sendAsVoice* will be the digit tone transport method if the feature list does not contain the *vgsIP*, *vgsAtm*, or *vgsAtmDC* features.
- DTMF tone transport requires a voice services processor 3 (VSP3) FP or a voice services processor 3 with optical TDM interface (VSP3-o) FP card.

## Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | If component <i>Nsta Vgs BasicRateGroup (Brag)</i> is configured, set the DTMF relay method for the <i>digitTransport</i> attribute of the basic rate group.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/0 digitTransport &lt;digitTransport_value&gt;</b>                |
| 2    | If component <i>Nsta Vgs BasicRateGroupServer (BragS)</i> is configured, set the DTMF relay method for the <i>digitTransport</i> attribute of the basic rate group server.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/0 digitTransport &lt;digitTransport_value&gt;</b> |
| 3    | If component <i>Nsta Vgs TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)</i> component is configured, set the DTMF relay method for the <i>tdmLogLaw (logLaw)</i> attribute of the TDM network profile.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs TProf/0 tdmLogLaw &lt;tdmLogLaw_value&gt;</b>    |

---

--End--

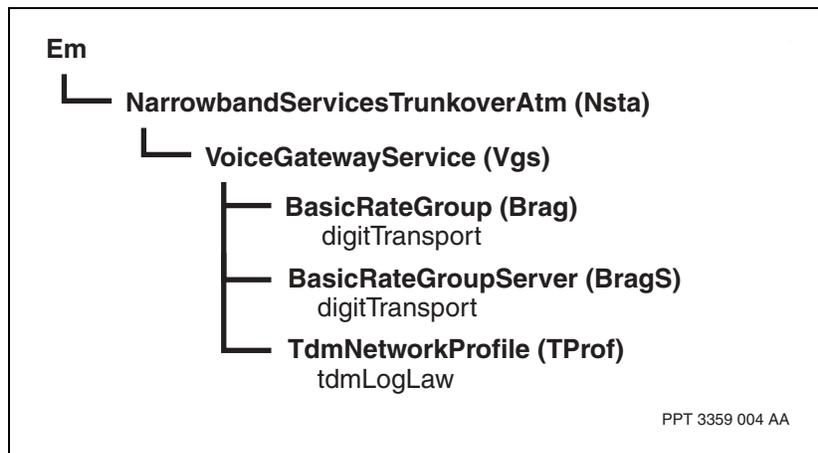
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable               | Value                                                                                                                               |
|------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <digitTransport_value> | The value for the <i>digitTransport</i> attribute. There is no default value. The value <i>relay</i> is only supported on the VSP3. |
| <n>                    | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                            |
| <tdmLogLaw_value>      | The value for the <i>tdmLogLaw</i> attribute. There is no default value.                                                            |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring DTMF tone transport component hierarchy



---

# Country-specific tones configuration for switched Media Gateway

---

Configure country-specific tones to enable Media Gateway to play out the audible tones specific to the user's country.

## Prerequisites

- For more information on tones, read the section on audible tones in NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*.
- The *toneset* attribute has no effect if *defaultVoiceRate* is set to amr or csd.

## Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Set the default country toneset to be used on all basic rate group ( <i>Brag</i> ) or basic rate group server ( <i>BragS</i> ) subcomponents of the <i>Vgs</i> component.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs defaultToneset &lt;defaultTonesetvalue&gt;</b>                                                      |
| 2    | If required, set the toneset for each <i>Brag</i> or <i>BragS</i> subcomponent to specify a toneset to be used on an individual DS1 or E1 port.<br><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/&lt;p&gt; toneset &lt;tonesetvalue&gt;</b><br><b>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs BragS/&lt;q&gt; toneset &lt;tonesetvalue&gt;</b> |

---

--End--

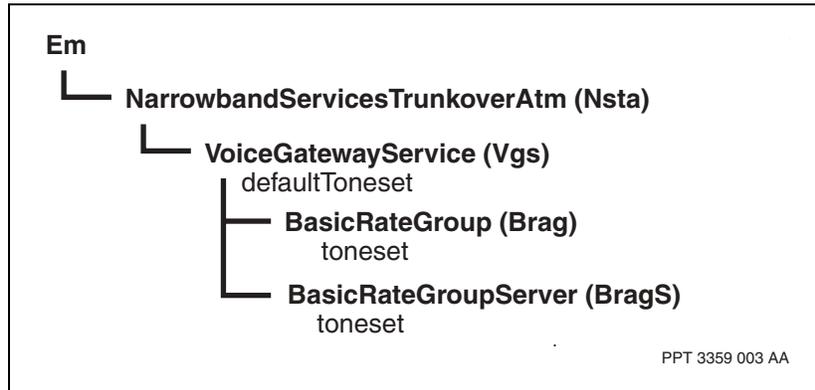
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable              | Value                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
|-----------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <defaultTonesetvalue> | The default value is canadaUsa.<br><br>Other possible values are:<br>argentina, australia, austria, belgium, brazil, canadaUsa, chile, china, czech, france, germany, greece, hongKong, india, ireland, israel, italy, japan, korea, malaysia, mexico, netherlands, newZealand, panama, philippines, poland, portugal, romania, singapore, spain, sweden, switzerland, taiwan, thailand, turkey, uk, venezuela.            |
| <n>                   | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |
| <p>                   | The value for a specific instance of the <i>Brag</i> subcomponent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| <q>                   | The value for a specific instance of the <i>BragS</i> subcomponent.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| <tonesetvalue>        | The default value is sameAsVgs.<br><br>Other possible values are:<br>sameAsVgs, argentina, australia, austria, belgium, brazil, canadaUsa, chile, china, czech, france, germany, greece, hongKong, india, ireland, israel, italy, japan, korea, malaysia, mexico, netherlands, newZealand, panama, philippines, poland, portugal, romania, singapore, spain, sweden, switzerland, taiwan, thailand, turkey, uk, venezuela. |

### Procedure job aid

#### Tones for switched Media Gateway component hierarchy



---

# Configuring IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections

---

Configure IPSec on call control connections between a switched Media Gateway (MG) node and a Media Gateway Controller (MGC) in a Voice over IP (VoIP) Succession Network. You have the option of activating the IPSec feature in order to secure the traffic flowing over the call control connection between Media Gateway nodes and MGCs in the network.

The *Spd* component is a sub-components of the *Nsta* component. Add the *Spd* component and the IPSec application software to the existing components under *Nsta*. For more information on configuring the *Spd* component, see NN10600-780 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals*. For information on configuring narrowband services trunk under ATM (*Nsta*), see *Narrowband services trunk over ATM configuration for switched Media Gateway* (page 18).

- Prerequisites to configuring IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections (page 210)
- IPSec configuration for switched Media Gateway call control connections flow (page 210)
- Task navigation (page 211)

Once you have configured IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections, see the following sections if you encounter connectivity problems:

- Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems (page 234)
- Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems (page 236)
- Verifying IPSec security violations (page 238)

For information on de-activating IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections, see *De-activating IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections* (page 242).

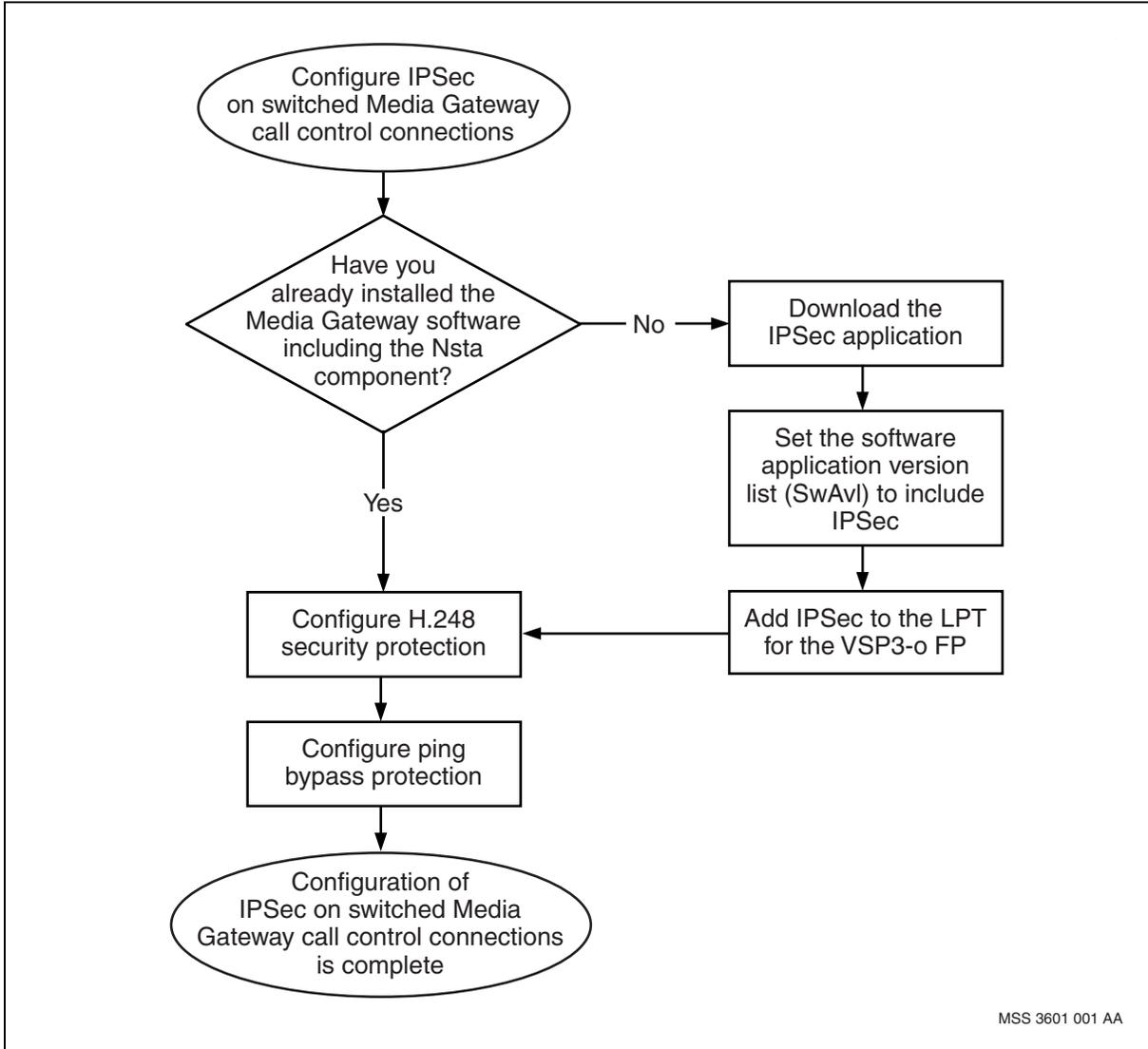
## Prerequisites to configuring IPsec for switched Media Gateway call control connections

- Download the IPsec application using the procedures in NN10600-270 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Software Installation*.
- Set the software application version list (*SwAvl*) to include IPsec using the procedures in NN10600-272 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Upgrading Software*.
- Add the feature name *pvgipsecc* to the logical processor type (LPT) for a VSP3-o function processor using the procedures in NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures*.

## IPsec configuration for switched Media Gateway call control connections flow

This task flow shows you the sequence of procedures you perform to configure IPsec for switched Media Gateway call control connections. To link to any procedure, go to Task navigation (page 211).

**IPSec configuration for switched Media Gateway call control connections task flow**



**Task navigation**

- [Configuring H.248 security protection \(page 212\)](#)
- [Configuring ping bypass protection \(page 215\)](#)

## Configuring H.248 security protection

Configure H.248 security protection with internet key exchange (IKE) running 3DES and using a pre-shared key.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action |
|------|--------|
|------|--------|

---

- 1 Establish H.248 security protection for the traffic flowing between the Media Gateway switch and Media Gateway Controller.

```
add Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security
add Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/1
add Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkeProposal/1
add Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security
SecurityAssociationProposal/1
```

---

**Attention:** The Media Gateway Controller (MGC) needs to be provisioned to support IPSec in flex mode prior to activating the provisioning on the Media Gateway.

---

**Attention:** Since there are other implementations of IPSec other than one documented in this section, you need to ensure that all *Policy* components are mutually exclusive of one another so as to guarantee interoperability between a Media Gateway and any peer.

---

- 2 Set the characteristics for the first security policy.

```
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1
srcIpAddress = <IP address of MGC>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1
dstIpAddress = <r>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 protocol
= udp
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 srcPort =
2944
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 dstPort =
2944
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 direction
= inbound
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 action =
apply
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 ikepolicy
= Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/1
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1
saProposal = Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security
SecurityAssociationProposal/1
```

**Attention:** The only supported H.248 port for Media Gateway is 2944. If the provisioned security policy for H.248 is set to *apply*, then 2944 is the only allowed port number. If you provision the *bypass* or *discard* policies, then you can use other port numbers.

---

3 Set the characteristics for the second security policy.

```
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2
srcIpAddress = <same IP address as the Ctrl/mg>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2
dstIpAddress = <IP address as the MGC>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 protocol
= udp
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 protocol
= udp
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 srcPort =
2944
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 dstPort =
2944
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 direction
= outbound
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 action =
apply
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 srcPort =
2944
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 ikepolicy
= Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/1
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/2 saPolicy
= Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security
SecurityAssociationProposal/1
```

4 Complete the setting of the characteristics for the first security policy.

```
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/1
remoteIpAddress = <IP address of MGC>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1 ikepolicy
= Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkeProposal/1
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/1
ikePresharedKey = <s>
set Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkeProposal/1
IkeTransform/1 encryptAlgorithm = 3des
```

---

--End--

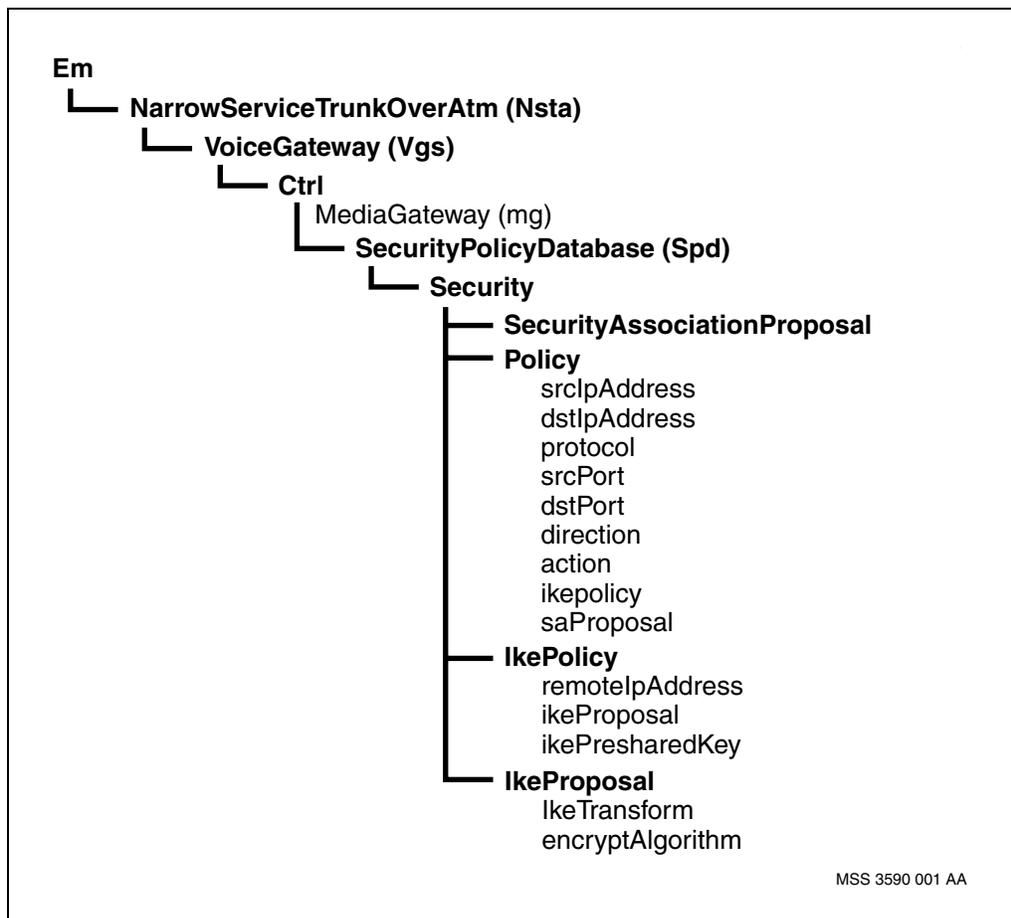
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable            | Value                                                                                                          |
|---------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>                 | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                                                       |
| <IP address of MGC> | This address can be found by checking the <i>initialNgcAddress</i> attribute beneath the <i>Mgc</i> component. |
| <r>                 | The same IP address as the <i>Ctrl/mg</i> subcomponent.                                                        |
| <s>                 | An alphanumeric string longer than 16 characters is the IKE pre-shared key.                                    |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring H.248 security protection and Spd component hierarchy



## Configuring ping bypass protection

Configure ping bypass protection on the call control connection protected by IPSec by enabling ping between any two IP addresses.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Create a security policy for one end of the traffic flowing between the Media Gateway switch and Media Gateway Controller.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    |
| 2    | <pre>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/3</pre> Set the characteristics for the security policy you have just created.<br><pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/3 protocol = icmp</pre> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/3 direction = inbound</pre> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/3 action = bypass</pre> |
| 3    | Create a security policy for the other end of the traffic flowing between the Media Gateway switch and Media Gateway Controller.                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| 4    | <pre>add Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/4</pre> Set the characteristics for the security policy you have just created.<br><pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/4 protocol = icmp</pre> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/4 direction = inbound</pre> <pre>set Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security Policy/4 action = bypass</pre> |

---

--End--

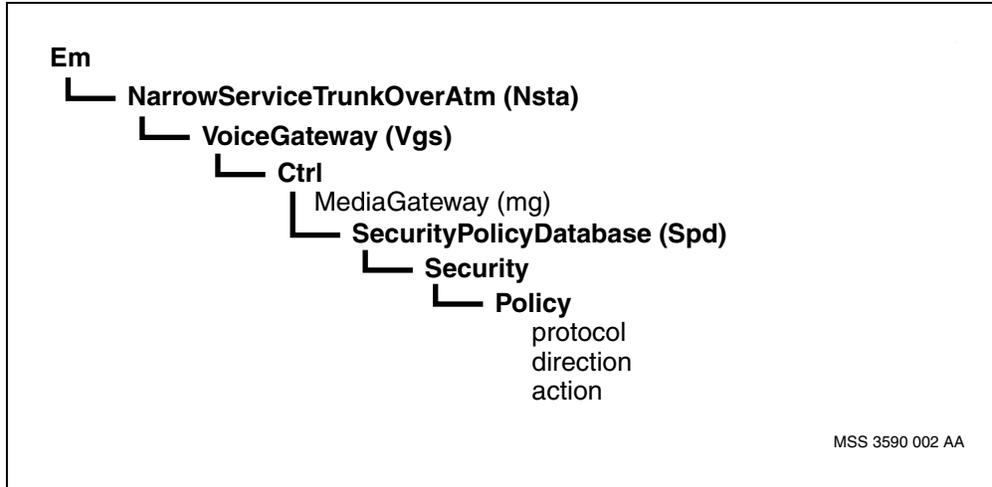
---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component. |
|          |                                          |

### Procedure job aid

#### Configuring ping bypass protection and Spd component hierarchy



---

# Switched Media Gateway monitoring

---

Monitor switched Media Gateway to view operational and statistics attributes as well as open systems interconnection (OSI) state information for most Media Gateway components.

- [Verifying that switched Media Gateway is enabled \(page 218\)](#)
- [Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM \(page 219\)](#)
- [Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP \(page 225\)](#)
- [Displaying OSI states for switched Media Gateway \(page 230\)](#)
- [Displaying OSI states for VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing \(page 233\)](#)
- [Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems \(page 234\)](#)
- [Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems \(page 236\)](#)
- [Verifying IPSec security violations \(page 238\)](#)

## Verifying that switched Media Gateway is enabled

Verify that switched Media Gateway using ATM is enabled to ensure that the system is enabled.

### Prerequisites

- After you have saved and committed the provisioning session, the system is enabled and ready to accept calls within a few minutes.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|---------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | <p>For switched Media Gateway using ATM, IP, or Native IP, display the <i>Vgs Brag</i> or <i>Vgs BragS</i> attributes:</p> <pre>display -o Nsta/&lt;n&gt; vgs Brag/*<br/>display -o Nsta/&lt;n&gt; vgs BragS/*</pre> <p>If the <i>failureCause</i> attribute is not set to <i>none</i>, or the system generates one or more alarms, see the fault management section in NN10600-780 <i>Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals</i>.</p> |
| 2       | <p>For switched Media Gateway using ATM, display the Vgs control connections.</p> <pre>display -o Nsta/&lt;n&gt; vgs ctrl/*</pre> <p>If the <i>cStat</i> attribute is not set to <i>enable</i>, see the fault management section in NN10600-780 <i>Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals</i>.</p>                                                                                                                                     |
| 3       | <p>For switched Media Gateway using ATM, display the Vgs ATM connections (AtmTConn).</p> <pre>display -o Nsta/&lt;n&gt; vgs AtmTConn/*</pre> <p>If the <i>cStat</i> attribute is not set to <i>enable</i>, see the fault management section in NN10600-780 <i>Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Technology Fundamentals</i>.</p>                                                                                                                          |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component. |
|          |                                          |

## Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM

Display operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM to view information about the state of your node.

### Prerequisites

- For more information about using Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch system commands to monitor your node, see NN10600-050 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Command Reference* and NN10600-550 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Common Configuration Procedures*.
- For information about ATM operational attributes, see NN10600-700 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals* and NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.
- For information about 5- and 30-Minute performance measurement attributes, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*, NN10600-561 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Data Management*, NN10158-711 *Passport 15000 and Preside MDM in Succession Networks Performance (PT-AAL1/UA-AAL1)*.
- When the VSP-type card has a high number of call setup requests outstanding it may take up to a minute for component display request to appear.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | To display the names and values for all operational attributes associated with a <i>Vgs</i> component, enter<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs</b>                                             |
| 2    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a <i>Brag</i> subcomponent, enter<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/&lt;b&gt; &lt;attribute&gt;</b>          |
| 3    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with an <i>AtmTConn</i> subcomponent, enter<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs AtmTConn/&lt;a&gt; &lt;attribute&gt;</b> |
| 4    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a <i>Control</i> subcomponent, enter<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Control/&lt;c&gt; &lt;attribute&gt;</b>    |

Switched Media Gateway monitoring

---

- 5 To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a *Vgcp* subcomponent if the voice gateway control protocol (VGCP, also known as ASPEN) is used, enter

**display Nsta/<n> Vgs Vgcp <attribute>**

- 6 To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a *H248* subcomponent if the H.248 control protocol is used, enter

**display Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0 <attribute>**

---

--End--

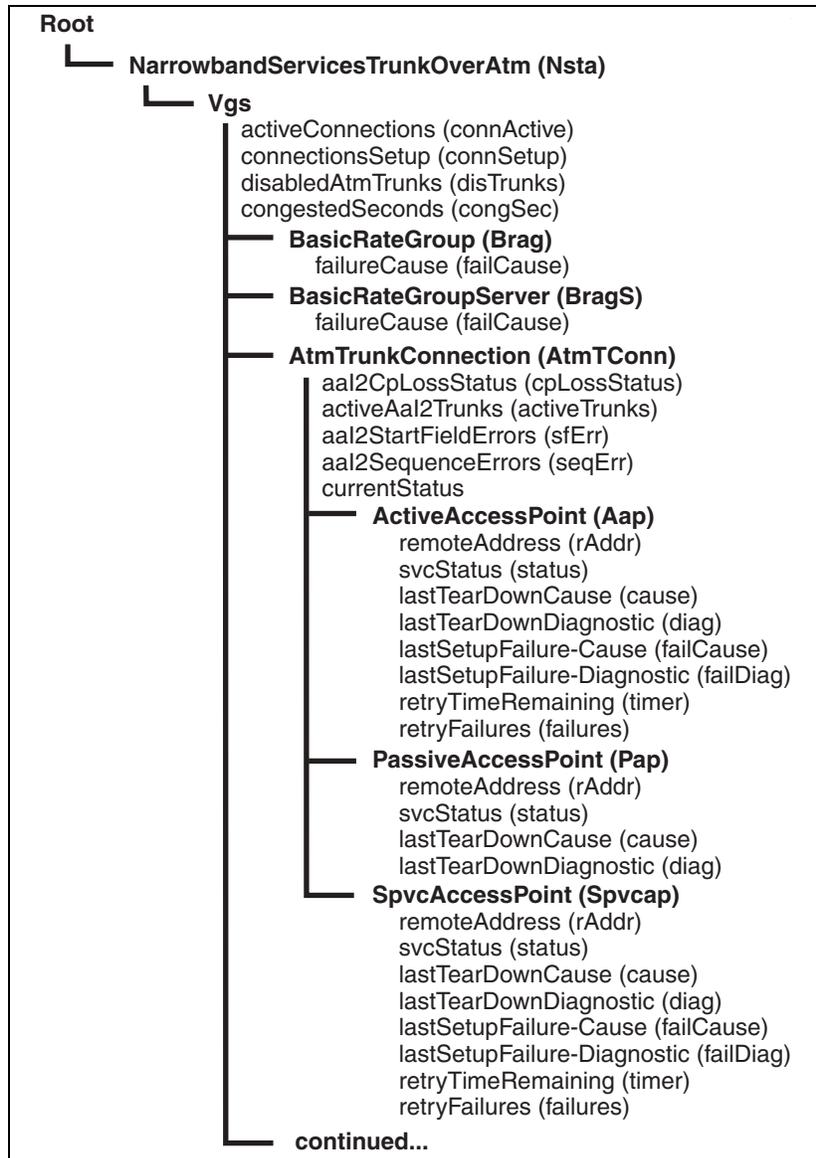
---

**Variable definitions**

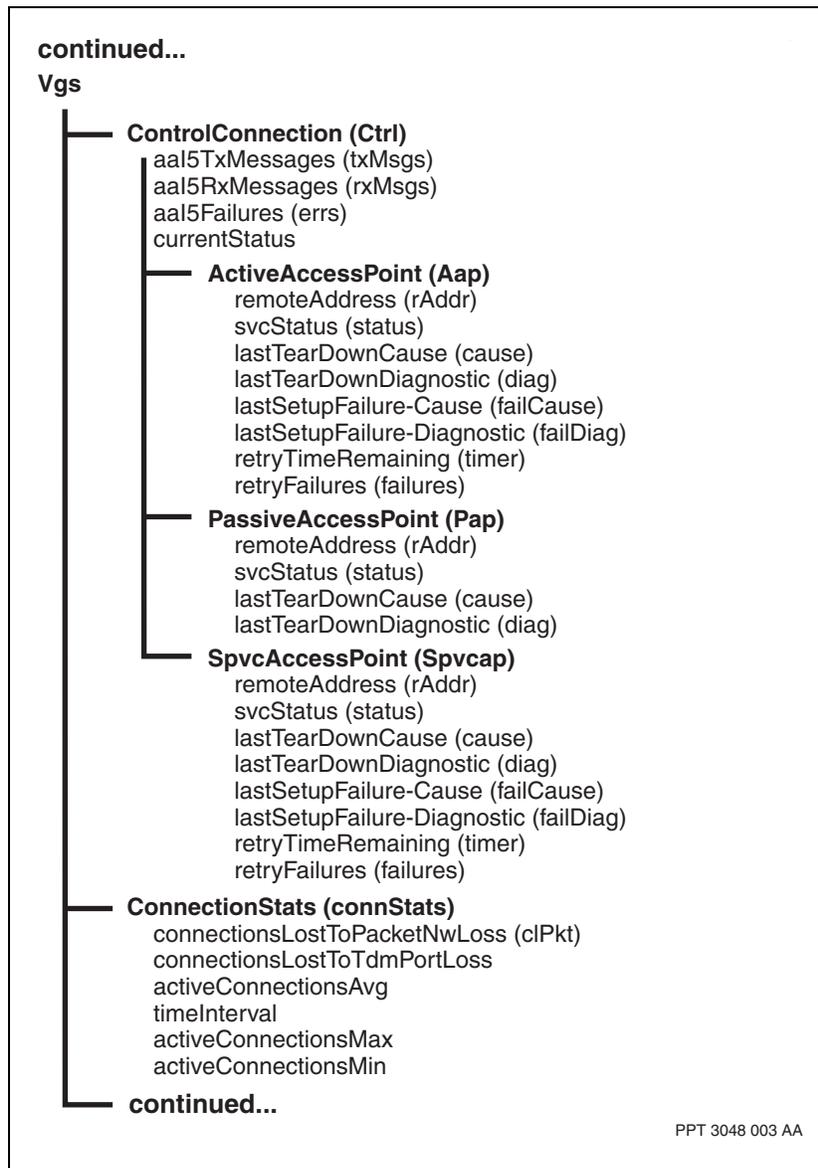
| Variable    | Value                                                    |
|-------------|----------------------------------------------------------|
| <a>         | The instance value for the <i>AtmTConn</i> subcomponent. |
| <attribute> | The name of the operational attribute.                   |
| <b>         | The instance value for the <i>Brag</i> subcomponent.     |
| <c>         | The instance value for the <i>Control</i> subcomponent.  |
| <n>         | The value for the <i>Nsta component</i> .                |
|             |                                                          |

## Procedure job aid

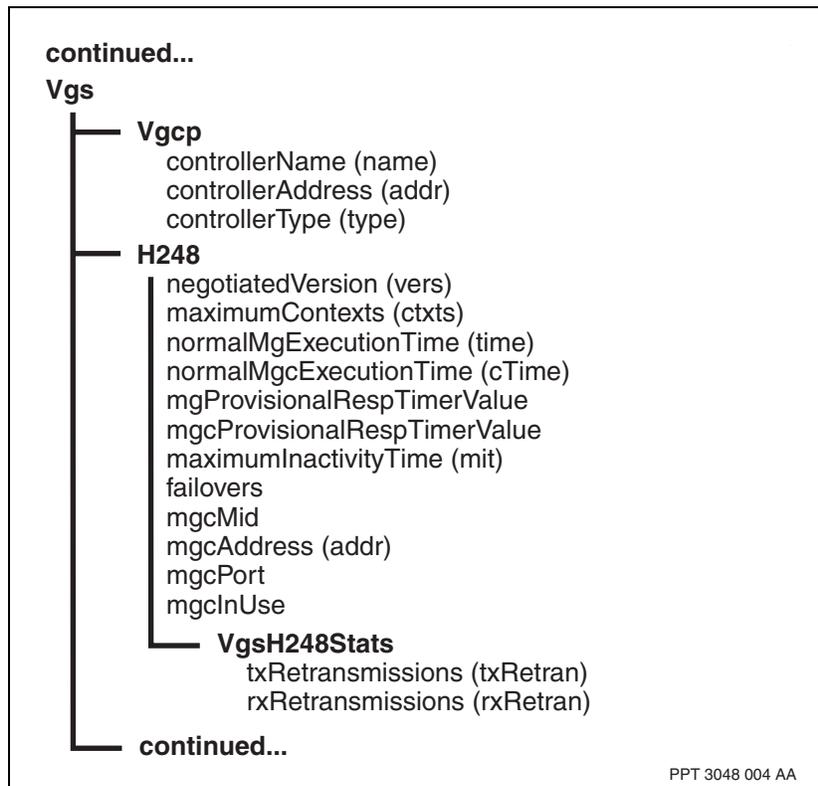
### Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM— Part 1



**Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM—  
Part 2**



**Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM—  
Part 3**



PPT 3048 004 AA

**Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using ATM—  
Part 4**

continued...

Vgs

└─ **Aal2SvcService (Aal2Svc)**

activeOriginated Svcs (activeOrig)  
activeTerminated Svcs (activeTerm)  
originated Svcs (origin)  
terminated Svcs (term)  
active Svcs Deleted (activeDel)  
svs Pending (pending)  
empty Svc Count (empty)  
networkReleaseCount (releaseCount)  
neverUsed Svcs Deleted (neverUsedDel)  
unavailable Svc Count (unavail)  
narrowbandConnectionsRefused (connsRefused)  
svcSetupTimeoutCount (timeoutCount)  
overloaded Svc Count (overloaded)  
lastSvcSetupTimeoutNsap (lastTimeoutNsap)  
lastSvcSetupFailureNsap (supFailNsap)  
lastSvcSetupFailureCause (supCause)  
lastSvcSetupFailureDiagnostic (supDiag)  
lastSvcAbnormalTearDownNsap (tdNsap)  
lastSvcAbnormalTearDownCause (tdCause)  
lastSvcAbnormalTearDownDiagnostic (tdDiag)

└─ **TrunkConnection (TConn)**

remoteAddress (rAddr)  
vcci  
type  
activeConnections (active)  
aal2CpLossStatus (lossStatus)  
aal2StartFieldErrors (sfErr)  
aal2SequenceErrors (seqErr)

└─ **AtmConnection (AtmCon)**

nextHop

PPT 3048 004 AB

## Displaying operational and statistical attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP

Display operation and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP to view information about the state of your node.

### Prerequisites

- For more information about using Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch system commands to monitor your node, see NN10600-050 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Command Reference*.
- For information about ATM operational attributes, see NN10600-700 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals*.
- For information about 5- and 30-Minute performance measurement attributes, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*, NN10600-561 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Data Management*, NN10158-711 *Passport 15000 and Preside MDM in Succession Networks Performance (PT-AAL1/UA-AAL1)*.
- When the VSP-type card has a high number of call setup requests outstanding it may take up to a minute for component display requests to appear.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | To display the names and values for all operational attributes associated with a <i>Vgs</i> component, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs</b>                                                                                                    |
| 2    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a <i>Brag</i> subcomponent, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Brag/&lt;b&gt; &lt;attribute&gt;</b>                                                                 |
| 3    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with an <i>IpMConn</i> subcomponent, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs IpMConn &lt;attribute&gt;</b>                                                                    |
| 4    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a <i>Control</i> subcomponent, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Control/&lt;c&gt; &lt;attribute&gt;</b>                                                           |
| 5    | To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a <i>Vgcp</i> subcomponent if the voice gateway control protocol (VGCP, also known as ASPEN) is used, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Vgcp &lt;attribute&gt;</b> |

Switched Media Gateway monitoring

---

- 6 To display the names and values for an operational attribute associated with a *H248* subcomponent if the H.248 control protocol is used, enter

**display Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0 <attribute>**

---

**--End--**

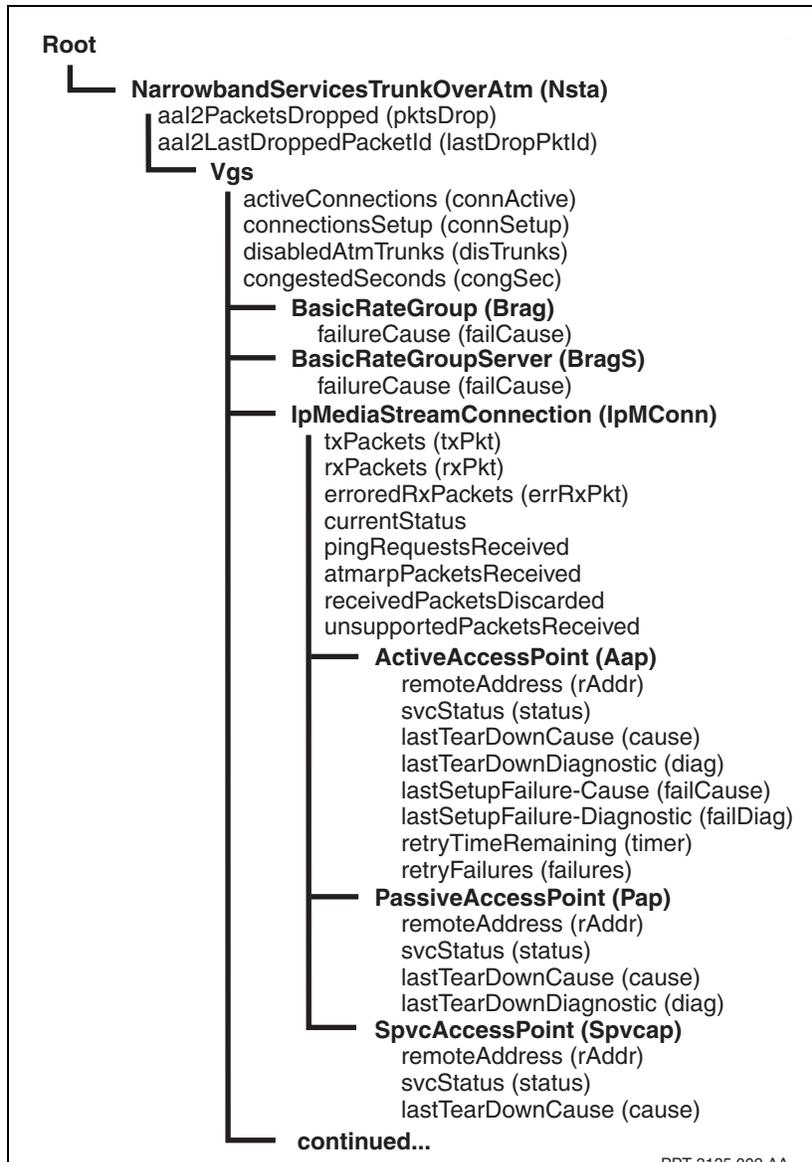
---

**Variable definitions**

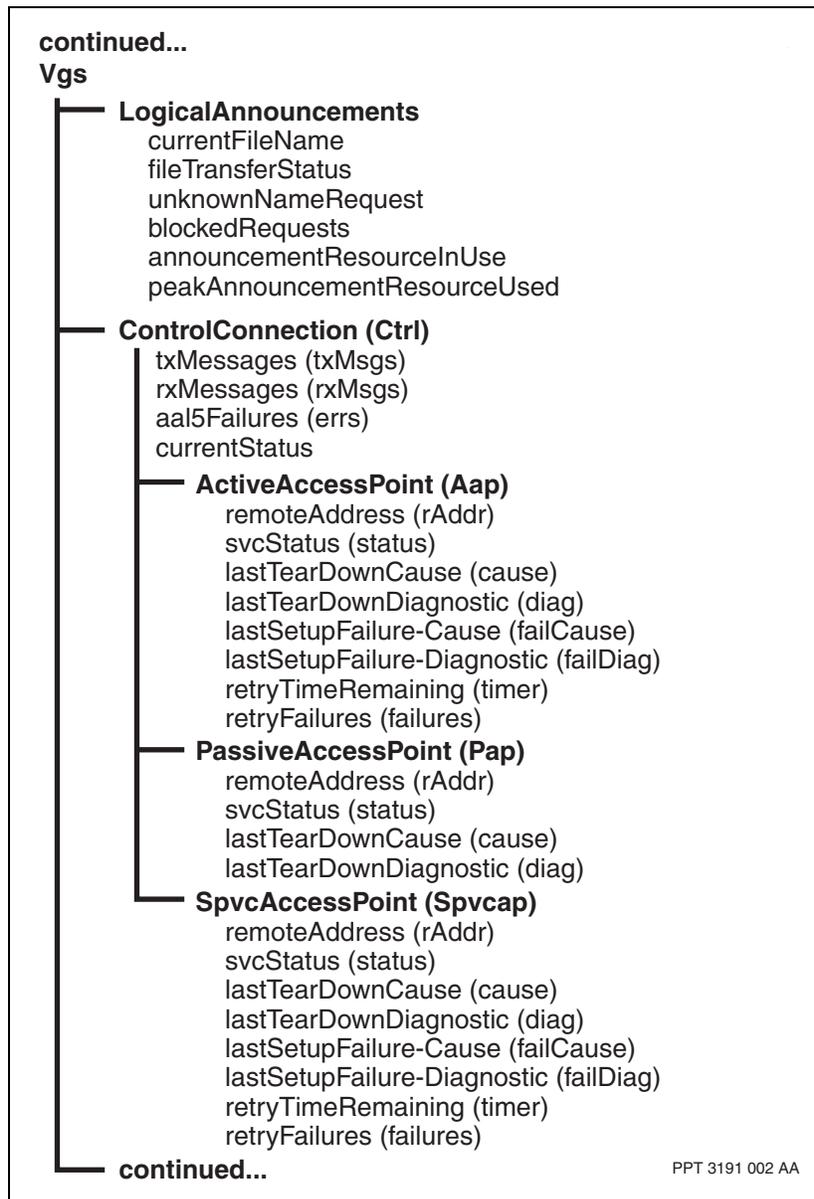
| <b>Variable</b> | <b>Value</b>                                            |
|-----------------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| <attribute>     | The name of the operational attribute.                  |
| <b>             | The instance value for the <i>Brag</i> subcomponent.    |
| <c>             | The instance value for the <i>Control</i> subcomponent. |
| <n>             | The value for the <i>Nsta component</i> .               |
|                 |                                                         |

## Procedure job aid

### Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP—Part 1



Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP—Part 2



Operational and statistics attributes for switched Media Gateway using IP—Part 3

continued...

**Vgs**

**ConnectionStats (connStats)**

connectionLostToPacketNwLoss (clPkt)  
connectionLostToTdmPortLoss  
activeConnectionsAvg  
timeInterval  
activeConnectionsMax  
activeConnectionsMin

**Vgcp**

controllerName (name)  
controllerAddress (addr)  
controllerType (type)

**IpInterface (Iplf)**

unsupportedFramesReceived (rxUnsupFrm)

**H248**

negotiatedVersion (vers)  
maximumContexts (ctxts)  
normalMgExecutionTime (time)  
normalMgcExecutionTime (cTime)  
mgProvisionalRespTimerValue  
mgcProvisionalRespTimerValue  
maximumInactivityTime (mit)  
failovers  
mgcMid  
mgcAddress (addr)  
mgcPort  
mgcInUse

**VgsH248Stats**

txRetransmissions (txRetran)  
rxRetransmissions (rxRetran)

PPT 3191 002 AB

## Displaying OSI states for switched Media Gateway

Display OSI states for switched Media Gateway to view the state of any component that supports OSI states.

### Prerequisites

- For information about OSI states for Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch hardware, see NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.
- For information about OSI states for ATM components, see NN10600-700 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 ATM Technology Fundamentals*.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                 |
|---------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | To display the OSI state for a <i>Vgs</i> subcomponent, enter<br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; &lt;subcomponent&gt;/&lt;m&gt; OsiState</b> |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                        |

### Variable definitions

| Variable       | Value                                                                         |
|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <m>            | The instance value of the subcomponent.                                       |
| <n>            | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.                                      |
| <subcomponent> | is on of <i>AtmTConn</i> , <i>IpMConn</i> , <i>Control</i> , or <i>Brag</i> . |

### Procedure job aid

#### State combinations for the Nsta component

| Comination<br>(Administrative,<br>Operational, Usage) | Details                                                                                                                                         |
|-------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                              | The component is unlocked, but the voice services FP to which it links is disabled, or all of the <i>Connection</i> subcomponents are disabled. |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                             | At least one connection is configured.                                                                                                          |
| Locked, Disabled, Idle                                | The component is locked.                                                                                                                        |

**State combinations for the AtmTrunkConnection component**

| <b>Comination<br/>(Administrative,<br/>Operational, Usage)</b> | <b>Details</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                                       | The <i>Nsta</i> component is disabled. The connection is not transferring any data or collecting any traffic statistics.                                                                                                                        |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                                      | The connection is receiving and transmitting data. The connection is also collecting traffic statistics.<br><br>If there is no traffic for a period of time, the component remains in this state as it can still gather operational statistics. |
| Locked, Disabled, Idle                                         | The component is locked. The connection carries no traffic and collects no traffic statistics.                                                                                                                                                  |

**State combinations for the IpMediaStreamConnection component**

| <b>Comination<br/>(Administrative,<br/>Operational, Usage)</b> | <b>Details</b>                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                                       | The <i>Nsta</i> component is disabled. The connection is not transferring any data or collecting any traffic statistics.                                                                                                                        |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                                      | The connection is receiving and transmitting data. The connection is also collecting traffic statistics.<br><br>If there is no traffic for a period of time, the component remains in this state as it can still gather operational statistics. |
| Locked, Disabled, Idle                                         | The component is locked. The connection carries no traffic and collects no traffic statistics.                                                                                                                                                  |

**State combinations for the ControlConnection component**

| <b>Comination<br/>(Administrative,<br/>Operational, Usage)</b> | <b>Details</b>                                                                                                                                                                                    |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                                       | This component is unlocked, but the AAL5 connection to the call server specified by the <i>Nap</i> subcomponent is unavailable.                                                                   |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Idle                                        | This is a transitory state as the component progresses from the <i>Unlocked, Disabled, Idle</i> state to the <i>Unlocked, Enabled, Active</i> state. This state is never visible to the operator. |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                                      | This component is unlocked, and the AAL5 connection to the call server is available.                                                                                                              |

**State combinations for the BasicRateGroup component**

| <b>Comination<br/>(Administrative,<br/>Operational, Usage)</b> | <b>Details</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                                       | Channels in the group are not being processed due to a problem in the path (for example, the <i>Channel</i> component is disabled or locked) or because the <i>Connection</i> component is locked. |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                                      | At least one channel is carrying and processing data.                                                                                                                                              |
| Locked, Disabled, Idle                                         | The operator has locked the channel group.                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

**State combinations for the BasicRateGroupServer component**

| <b>Comination<br/>(Administrative,<br/>Operational, Usage)</b> | <b>Details</b>                                                                                                                                                                                     |
|----------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                                       | Channels in the group are not being processed due to a problem in the path (for example, the <i>Channel</i> component is disabled or locked) or because the <i>Connection</i> component is locked. |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Active                                      | At least one channel is carrying and processing data.                                                                                                                                              |
| Locked, Disabled, Idle                                         | The operator has locked the channel group.                                                                                                                                                         |
|                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                    |

## Displaying OSI states for VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing

Display OSI states for VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing to display the OSI states of the components that support OSI states.

### Prerequisites

- For information about OSI states for Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch hardware, see NN10600-551 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 FP Configuration Reference*.

### Procedure steps

| Step    | Action                                                                                                                                                                |
|---------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1       | To display the OSI state for a <i>GigE</i> subcomponent when using a VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port, enter<br><br><b>display Lp/&lt;x&gt; Vsp GigE/&lt;y&gt; OsiState</b> |
| --End-- |                                                                                                                                                                       |

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                           |
|----------|-------------------------------------------------|
| <x>      | The logical processor number.                   |
| <y>      | The VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port number (0 or 1). |

### Procedure job aid

#### State combinations for the Ethernet1000BaseSX component

| Comination<br>(Administrative,<br>Operational, Usage) | Details                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |
|-------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Unlocked, Disabled, Idle                              | External factors render the gigabit Ethernet interface inoperable through detection and declaration of a minimum of one port alarm (loss of synchronization, auto-negotiation failure, remote fault indication), or the parent component is disabled and/or locked. |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Idle                               | The gigabit Ethernet interface is not being used by the application to transmit data. The line input has been recognized as good.                                                                                                                                   |
| Unlocked, Enabled, Busy                               | The gigabit Ethernet interface is in use by the application.                                                                                                                                                                                                        |

## Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems

For those users with Internet Protocol security (IPSec) for switched Media Gateway configured on the call control connection between a Media Gateway (MC) and Media Gateway Controller (MGC) in a Succession Network, an alarm associated with the *IkePolicy* component will alert you that there is no connectivity between these two network elements. Most connectivity problems between the MC and MGC are due to one of the following components being configured incorrectly:

- *IkePolicy*
- *IkeSecurityAssociationTransform*
- *Policy*
- *SecurityAssociationTransform*

By using this procedure you can verify that the packets are being received and negotiation is being attempted between the MG and MGC. This procedure will assist you in discovering which component has been configured incorrectly as well as the following procedure:

- Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems (page 236)

### Prerequisites

- For information about configuring IPSec on call control connections between MCs and MGCs, see NN10600-782 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Switched Service Configuration Management*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |
|------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Display the packet count.<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/&lt;y&gt; packetCount</b><br>A system response appears stating a <i>packetCount</i> value. Display the packet count a second time to make sure that the number of packets is growing and that you have traffic flow on the connection. |
| 2    | Display the number of <i>phase1SuccessfulAttempts</i> .<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/&lt;y&gt; phase1SuccessfulAttempts</b><br>A system response appears stating a <i>phase1SuccessfulAttempts</i> value.                                                                                     |
| 3    | Display the number of <i>phase1FailedAttempts</i> .<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;n&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/&lt;y&gt; phase1FailedAttempts</b><br>A system response appears stating a <i>phase1FailedAttempts</i> value.                                                                                                 |

4 Repeat step 3.

A system response appears stating a *phase1FailedAttempts* value. If the number of *phase1FailedAttempts* is increasing, you should check the provisioned *remotelpAddress* attribute of the *IkePolicy* component and the *IkeTransform* component parameters. If these parameters are correct, re-enter the correct pre-shared key.

---

--End--

---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <n>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.               |
| <y>      | The number assigned to the <i>IkePolicy</i> component. |
|          |                                                        |

## Verifying IKE Phase 2 connection problems

For those users with Internet Protocol security (IPSec) for switched Media Gateway configured on the call control connection between a Media Gateway (MC) and Media Gateway Controller (MGC) in a Succession Network, an alarm associated with the *IkePolicy* component will alert you that there is no connectivity between these two network elements. Most connectivity problems between the MC and MGC are due to one of the following components being configured incorrectly:

- *IkePolicy*
- *IkeSecurityAssociationTransform*
- *Policy*
- *SecurityAssociationTransform*

If no IKE phase 1 failures are evident but you are still experiencing loss of connectivity, verify IKE phase 2 negotiation for the H.248 connection using this procedure. For instructions on how to verify there are no IKE Phase 1 failures, see the following procedure:

- Verifying IKE Phase 1 connection problems (page 234)

### Prerequisites

- For information about configuring IPSec on call control connections between MCs and MGCs, see NN10600-782 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Switched Service Configuration Management*.

### Procedure steps

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Display the <i>securityAssociation</i> .<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;x&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/&lt;y&gt;<br/>securityAssociation</b><br>A system response appears giving the number of the <i>securityAssociation</i> .                                                  |
| 2    | Display the number of <i>phase2FailedAttempts</i> .<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;x&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security IkePolicy/&lt;y&gt;<br/>phase2FailedAttempts</b><br>A system response appears stating a <i>phase1FailedAttempts</i> value.                                               |
| 3    | Repeat step 2.<br><br>A system response appears stating a <i>phase2FailedAttempts</i> value. If the number of <i>phase2FailedAttempts</i> is increasing, you should check the provisionable <i>Policy</i> attributes and the associated <i>SecurityAssociationTransform</i> component. |

---

--End--

---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                                  |
|----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| <x>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component.               |
| <y>      | The number assigned to the <i>IkePolicy</i> component. |
|          |                                                        |

## Verifying IPSec security violations

For those users with IPSec for switched Media Gateway configured on the call control connection between the Media Gateway (MG) and Media Gateway Controller (MGC) in a Succession Network, there is no alarm associated with security violations. You can obtain an overview of the security violations by displaying the attributes under the *Spd* component.

Security policies will discard packets under the following conditions:

- packet received is in error due to corruption
- the *action* attribute of the policy is set to *discard*
- unsecure packets received on a secure connection
- incorrectly secured packets sent to a secure connection

### Prerequisites

- For information about configuring IPSec on call control connections between MCs and MGCs, see NN10600-782 *Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000 Switched Service Configuration Management*.

### Procedure steps

---

| Step | Action                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1    | Display whether unauthorized packets are being sent to the MG.<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;x&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security inSpdDiscards</b><br>A system response appears giving the number of <i>inSpdDiscards</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |
| 2    | Display whether the secure packets being received by the MG are not authorized.<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;x&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security inSaLookupFailures</b><br>A system response appears giving the number of <i>inSaLookupFailures</i> .                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          |
| 3    | Display whether any security policy is discarding packets on the MG.<br><br><b>display Nsta/&lt;x&gt; Vgs Ctrl/mg Spd/security inPolicydiscards</b><br>A system response appears giving the number of <i>inPolicydiscards</i> .<br><br>Security policies will discard packets when they are received in error due to corruption, the <i>action</i> attribute of the policy is set to discard, unsecure packets are received on a secure connection, or incorrectly secured packets are sent to a secure connection. If packet discards are occurring, you need to check all the <i>Policy</i> and <i>IkePolicy</i> subcomponents of the <i>Spd</i> component to isolate which policy is being violated. |

---

--End--

---

### Variable definitions

| Variable | Value                                    |
|----------|------------------------------------------|
| <X>      | The value for the <i>Nsta</i> component. |
|          |                                          |

---

# Supporting information for switched Media Gateway configuration procedures

---

Several procedures in this document require supporting information that is presented in the following sections:

- [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the basic rate group \(page 240\)](#)
- [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for basic rate group server \(page 241\)](#)
- [Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group \(page 241\)](#)
- [Supporting information for configuring VoIP using gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing \(page 242\)](#)
- [De-activating IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections \(page 242\)](#)

---

**Attention:** The procedures that require the supporting information appearing in the following section are linked to the appropriate section by cross-references.

---

## Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the basic rate group

Each Nsta connection contains a *BasicRateGroup* (*Brag*) component. The *Brag* component controls the settings for many of the voice and voice band data services that run over the connection, for example, echo cancellation, silence suppression, and maximum and minimum voice rates.

Almost all of the attributes of the *Brag* component contain default settings, and you can configure all of the attributes to suit the required traffic profile and quality of service. For descriptions of each attribute and permitted values, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.

## Supporting information for configuring Nsta for basic rate group server

Each Nsta connection for a 4-port OC3/STM-1Ch TDM/CES FP contains a *BasicRateGroupServer (BragS)* component. The *BragS* component controls the settings for many of the voice and voice band data services that may be applied to the connection, for example, echo cancellation, silence suppression, and maximum and minimum voice rates. All TDM groups (multiple Brag) with the same provisioning value are grouped together under a common Brag server and it is provisioned only once (instead of repeating on each Brag).

Almost all of the attributes of the *BragS* component contain default settings, and you can configure all of the attributes to suit the required traffic profile and quality of service. For descriptions of each attribute and permitted values, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.

## Supporting information for configuring Nsta for the TDM access group

Each Nsta connection contains a *TdmAccessGroup (Tag)* component. The *Tag* component represents a group of TDM timeslots in a TDM primary rate interface (PRI) stream associated with a VSP3-o FP card. The *Tag* component associates a processing profile with the TDM timeslots represented by the *Tag* component. The *Tag* component defines default processing for all TDM connections represented by the *Tag* component. This default processing profile can be overridden for each connection by the operator.

The recommended number of timeslots for a channel associated with a *Tag* component is 23 to 24 timeslots for DS1 and 30 or 31 timeslots for E1. This recommendation for DS1 timeslot allotment allows for one DS0 timeslot to be used for signaling.

Another component called a *TdmNetworkProfile (TProf)* component provides a processing profile that can be referenced by the *Tag* component

Under component *Nsta Vgs* are two subcomponents, *Q921* and *Q921Profile (Q921Prof)*, that define the frame format used for the timeslots per ITU-T Q.921 recommendation.

Almost all of the attributes of the *Tag* component contain default settings, and you can configure all of the attributes to suit the required traffic profile and quality of service. For descriptions of each attribute and permitted values, see NN10600-060 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Component Reference*.

## Supporting information for configuring VoIP using gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing

VoIP using two gigabit Ethernet ports of VSP3 and external routing sends TDM traffic out as IP through VSP3 gigabit Ethernet ports of the VSP3 FP.

A router is required for connectivity to other subnets. A router that also supports bridging, is the recommended router for a direct connection to a VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port. Virtual router redundancy protocol (VRRP) or similar protocol is required for a redundant default gateway (router). The router/bridge that connects to the VSP3 gigabit Ethernet ports, is required to support auto-negotiation. All spare gigabit Ethernet ports on the same *Lp* component for VSP3 (both gigabit Ethernet ports on a VSP3 FP and/or both gigabit Ethernet ports on a spare VSP3 FP) need to be connected to the same subnet. A direct point-to-point router connection (no bridging) to the VSP3 gigabit Ethernet port, can be made if the VSP3 FP is not spared and only one of the VSP3 gigabit Ethernet ports is used.

---

**Attention:** Subcomponents *Nap*, *SpvcAp*, *Aap*, and *Pap* are not to be added to the *ipMediaStreamConnection (ipMConn)* or *controlConnection (Ctrl)* components.

---

## De-activating IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections

The information in this section is provided in case you need to de-activated IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections. Do not perform this task after performing the configuration procedures in Configuring IPSec for switched Media Gateway call control connections (page 209) unless you intend to de-activate IPSec.

Using the *Remove* command as described in NN10600-050 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 7400/15000/20000 Command Reference*, de-activate the Media GatewayIPSec feature by removing the following items:

- the *Spd* component and its related sub-components
- the IPSec feature from the feature list for the LPT of the VSP 3-o FP
- the IPSec application from the Software application version list (*SwAvl*)
- the software from the switch

---

# Media Gateway 15000 configuration for the Succession Networks UA-IP solution

---

The configuration information in this section is for Media Gateway 15000 when configured on a Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and included as part of a Succession Network Universal Access - Internet Protocol (UA-IP) solution. The tables in this section provide the configurable values for the Media Gateway 15000 set of nodal provisioning (NP) templates that are available from the Nortel Networks Multiservice Data Manager application.

The standardized Media Gateway 15000 deployment for the Succession UA-IP solution demands a set of components and attributes with predefined configured values. The benefits of a standardized configuration with predefined configuration values are reduced engineering costs, increased automation of provisioning using templates, and more efficient troubleshooting.

---

**Attention:** The content of the tables in this section is cloned from tables of configuration information for the Media Gateway 15000 when configured on a Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 and included as part of a Succession Network Universal Access - Internet Protocol (UA-IP) solution in the NN10225-512 *Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 in Succession Networks Configuration Attribute Summary (PT-AAL1/UA-AAL1/UA-IP)*.

---

There are three basic types of configuration tasks that need to be performed with configuring the Multiservice Switch 15000 as a Media Gateway 15000 in the Succession UA-IP solution:

- [FP configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 \(page 244\)](#)
- [Link configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 \(page 246\)](#)
- [TDM trunk configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 \(page 253\)](#)

## FP configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000

The following function processors (FPs) support the Media Gateway 15000 in the Succession UA-IP solution. These FPs are configured on the Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 shelf as a pair with one FP acting as a spare for the primary FP. For the required configured values, see the following sections

- [2-port Ge VSP3 function processor configuration \(page 244\)](#)
- [2-port OC-3 VSP3-o function processor configuration \(page 245\)](#)
- [4-port OC-3 TDM function processor configuration \(page 245\)](#)

### 2-port Ge VSP3 function processor configuration

This section presents the configuration of a 2-port Gigabit Ethernet (Ge) multi-mode (Mm) Short reach (Sr) Voice Services Processor (Vsp) function processor (FP) on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

Review the information in [2-port Ge VSP3 FP configuration component and attributes values \(page 244\)](#) to understand how the 2pGeMmSrVsp3 FP is configured as part of an FP pair on the Multiservice Switch 15000 shelf.

### 2-port Ge VSP3 FP configuration component and attributes values

| Components                         | Attributes                 | Configured values | Note                                              |
|------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|
| EM                                 |                            |                   |                                                   |
| Shelf                              |                            |                   |                                                   |
| Shelf Card/<n><br>Shelf Card/<n+1> | cardType (card)            | 2pGeMmSrVsp3      | <n> is the number of the card you are configuring |
| LogicalProcessor (Lp)/<n>          | mainCard (main)            | shelf card/<n>    | The even-numbered FP you are configuring.         |
|                                    | spareCard (main)           | shelf card/<n+1>  |                                                   |
|                                    | logicalProcessorType (lpt) | Sw LPT/VSP<n>     |                                                   |
| Lp/<n> Eng AaList Override (Ov)    | maxListSize                | 200               |                                                   |
| Lp/<n> Eng Ds/ala Override (Ov)    | agentQueueSize             | 200               |                                                   |
| Lp/<n> Eng Ds/scn Override (Ov)    | agentQueueSize             | 400               |                                                   |

## 2-port OC-3 VSP3-o function processor configuration

This section presents the configuration of a 2-port OC-3 ChSmlr voice services processor (VSP3-o) function processor (FP) on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

Review the information in [2-port OC-3 VSP3-o FP configuration component and attribute values \(page 245\)](#) to understand how the 2pOC3 ChSmlrVsp3 FP is configured as part of a FP pair on the Multiservice Switch 15000 shelf.

### 2-port OC-3 VSP3-o FP configuration component and attribute values

| Components                                                           | Attributes                 | Configured values | Notes                                                                                                                                              |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EM                                                                   |                            |                   |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Shelf                                                                |                            |                   |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Shelf Card/<n><br>Shelf Card/<n+1>                                   | cardType (card)            | 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3   | <n> is the number of the card you are configuring                                                                                                  |
| LogicalProcessor (Lp)/<n><br>LogicalProcessor (Lp)/<n+1>             | mainCard (main)            | shelf card/*      | The even-numbered FP you are configuring                                                                                                           |
|                                                                      | logicalProcessorType (lpt) | Sw LPT/VSP<n>     |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Dlep/<n/2>                                                           | mainLp                     | Lp/<n>            | The <i>DLEP</i> instance range is 0 through 7. Therefore, the recommended convention is <n/2>, where <n> is the even-numbered slot in the FP pair. |
|                                                                      | spareLp                    | Lp/<n+1>          |                                                                                                                                                    |
| Lp/<n> Eng AaList Override (Ov)<br>Lp/<n+1> Eng AaList Override (Ov) | maxListSize                | 200               |                                                                                                                                                    |

## 4-port OC-3 TDM function processor configuration

This section presents the configuration of a 4-port OC-3 time division multiplexing (TDM) function processor (FP) on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

Review the information in [4-port OC-3 \(TDM\) function processor configuration component and attribute values \(page 246\)](#) to understand how the 4pOC3ChSmlr FP is configured as part of an FP pair on the Multiservice Switch 15000 shelf.

**4-port OC-3 (TDM) function processor configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                                           | Attributes                 | Configured values | Notes                                                |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------|
| EM                                                                   |                            |                   |                                                      |
| Shelf                                                                |                            |                   |                                                      |
| ShelfCard/<n>                                                        | cardType (card)            | 4pOC3ChSmlr       | <n> is the number of the FP card you are configuring |
| LogicalProcessor (Lp)/<n>                                            | mainCard (main)            | shelfCard/*       | <n> is the even-numbered FP card you are configuring |
|                                                                      | logicalProcessorType (lpt) | Sw LPT/TDM<n>     |                                                      |
| Lp/<n> Eng AaList Override (Ov)<br>Lp/<n+1> Eng AaList Override (Ov) | maxListSize                | 200               |                                                      |
| Lp/<n> Eng Ds/ala Override (Ov)<br>Lp/<n+1> Eng Ds/ala Override (Ov) | agentQueueSize             | 200               |                                                      |
| Lp/<n> Eng Ds/scn Override (Ov)<br>Lp/<n+1> Eng Ds/scn Override (Ov) | agentQueueSize             | 400               |                                                      |

**Link configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000**

This section presents the configuration of time division multiplexing (TDM) trunks and trunk profiles on a Nortel Networks Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Networks UA-IP solution. For the configured values for the links, see the following sections

- [TDM OC-3 interface configuration \(page 247\)](#)
- [TDM OC-3 VSP3-o interface configuration \(page 247\)](#)
- [MGC-H248 \(VSP3\) interface configuration \(page 248\)](#)
- [MGC-H248 \(VSP3-o\) interface configuration \(page 250\)](#)

### TDM OC-3 interface configuration

This section presents the configuration of an interface to optical carrier level 3 (OC-3) division multiplexing (TDM) on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

Review the information in [TDM OC-3 interface configuration component and attribute values \(page 247\)](#) to understand how these interfaces are configured on a protected line automatic protection switching (LAPS) pair of synchronous optical network (SONET) ports on 4pOC3ChSmlr FPs.

#### TDM OC-3 interface configuration component and attribute values

| Components                             | Attributes         | Configured values  | Notes                                                                                         |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EM                                     |                    |                    |                                                                                               |
| Lp/<n> Sonet/<p><br>Lp/<n+1> Sonet/<p> | clockingSource     | module             | This attribute defines the type of clocking source used for synchronizing the transmit clock. |
|                                        | vendor             | <customer defined> |                                                                                               |
|                                        | commentText        | <customer defined> |                                                                                               |
| Laps/<nnpp>                            | workingLine        | Lp/<n> Sonet/<p>   |                                                                                               |
|                                        | protectionLine     | Lp/<n+1> Sonet/<p> |                                                                                               |
|                                        | signalDegradeRatio | -8                 |                                                                                               |

### TDM OC-3 VSP3-o interface configuration

This section presents the configuration of an interface to optical carrier level 3 (OC-3) division multiplexing (TDM) on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

Review the information in [TDM OC-3 VSP3-o interface configuration component and attribute values \(page 248\)](#) to understand how these interfaces are configured on a protected line automatic protection switching (LAPS) pair of synchronous optical network (SONET) ports on 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 FPs.

**TDM OC-3 VSP3-o interface configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                             | Attributes         | Configured values  | Notes                                                                                                                                       |
|----------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| EM                                     |                    |                    |                                                                                                                                             |
| Lp/<n> Sonet/<p><br>Lp/<n+1> Sonet/<p> | clockingSource     | module             | Only port 0 is supported on this card.<br><br>This attribute defines the type of clocking source used for synchronizing the transmit clock. |
|                                        | vendor             | <customer defined> |                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | commentText        | <customer defined> |                                                                                                                                             |
| Laps/<nnpp>                            | workingLine        | Lp/<n> Sonet/<p>   |                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | protectionLine     | Lp/<n+1> Sonet/<p> |                                                                                                                                             |
|                                        | signalDegradeRatio | -8                 |                                                                                                                                             |

**MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration**

This section presents the configuration of an interface to a Media Gateway Controller (MGC) using H.248 on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

The configuration uses H.248, the ITU-T gateway control protocol, as the control interface between the MGC and the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000. Using this configuration will provision the Nsta component structure with an IP interface to the MGC on 2pGeMmSrVsp3 FPs.

Review the information in , “MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration component and attribute values,” (page 248) to understand how these links are configured on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration component and attribute values**

| Components              | Attributes        | Configured values | Notes |
|-------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------|
| Lp/<n> Vsp              | linkToApplication | Nsta/<n>          |       |
| Lp/<n> Vsp PModule/1-3  | moduleType        | spm               |       |
| Lp/<n> Vsp PModule/4-24 | moduleType        | vpm               |       |

(1 of 3)

**MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                        | Attributes                | Configured values                               | Notes                                                                                                                                         |
|-----------------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nsta/<n>                          | linkToServer              | Lp/<n> Vsp                                      |                                                                                                                                               |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs                      | defaultToneSet            | canadaUsa                                       |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                   | hostname                  | <customer defined>                              | The value needs to match the value in the associated GWC. If the <i>hostname</i> value changes, calls are torn down.                          |
|                                   | gatewayAtmAddress         |                                                 | Auto-populated by the system due to <i>nodePrefix</i> being defined. If the <i>gatewayAtmAddress</i> value ever changes, calls are torn down. |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs PktProf/0            | digitTransport            | relay                                           |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                   | stateChangeSignallingMode | itu                                             |                                                                                                                                               |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0               | mgMid                     | [Ctrl/mg ipAddress]:2944                        |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                   | udpPortConnection         | Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/2944               |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                   | mgcList                   | Nsta/<n> Vgs Mgc/0                              | Attribute type is List of Link. NP application requires user input.                                                                           |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Mgc/0                | initialMgcAddress         | <customer defined>                              |                                                                                                                                               |
|                                   | mgList                    | Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0                             | Attribute type is List of Link, but set from the other side so no user input is required.                                                     |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg              | ipAddress                 | <customer defined>                              |                                                                                                                                               |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Vrap         | subnetAccessName          | Vr/VOIP PP/NSTA<n>_MG lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> |                                                                                                                                               |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/2944 | linkToApplication         | Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0                             |                                                                                                                                               |
| Vr/VOIP PP/NSTA<n>_MG             | linkToMedia               | Vm/<v> If/0                                     |                                                                                                                                               |

(2 of 3)

**MGC-H248 (VSP3) interface configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                                                  | Attributes         | Configured values                                                | Notes                                                                                                                               |
|-------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vm/<v> If/0                                                 | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/ VOIP PP/<br>NSTA<n>_MG                                       |                                                                                                                                     |
| Vr/VOIP PP/NSTA<n>_MG<br>lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress>          | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs IpMConn                                        | ipAddress          | <customer<br>defined>                                            |                                                                                                                                     |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs IpMConn<br>Vrap                                | subnetAccessName   | Vr/VOIP PP/<br>NSTA<n>_IPMCO<br>NN lpp LogicalIf/<br><ipaddress> |                                                                                                                                     |
| Vr/VOIP PP/<br>NSTA<n>_IPMCONN                              | linkToMedia        | Vm/<w> If/0                                                      |                                                                                                                                     |
| Vm/<w> If/0                                                 | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/VOIP PP/<br>NSTA<n>_IPMCO<br>NN                               |                                                                                                                                     |
| Vr/VOIP PP/<br>NSTA<n>_IPMCONN lpp<br>LogicalIf/<ipaddress> | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>FaxRelayOverlp                              |                    |                                                                  | Create only.                                                                                                                        |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>DigitCollection                             |                    |                                                                  | Create only.                                                                                                                        |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs BragS/0                                        | localAddress       | <customer<br>defined>                                            | Use the auto-default. If<br>more than one of these<br>components is needed, all<br>subsequent components<br>must be added manually. |
| (3 of 3)                                                    |                    |                                                                  |                                                                                                                                     |

**MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration**

This section presents the configuration of an interface to a Media Gateway Controller (MGC), using an optical link and H.248, on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

The configuration uses H.248, the ITU-T gateway control protocol, as the control interface between the MGC and the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000. Using this configuration will provision the Nsta component structure with an IP interface to the MGC on 2pOC3ChSrlmVsp3 function processors (FPs).

**Attention:** The Nsta component instances must match the lower card slot number of the VSP FP pair.

Review the information in , “MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration component and attribute values,” (page 251) to understand these interfaces are configured on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                  | Attributes                 | Configured values                 | Notes                                                                                                                                       |
|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Dlep/<n/2> Vsp              | linkToApplication          | Nsta/<n>                          |                                                                                                                                             |
| Dlep/<n/2> Vsp PModule/1    | moduleType                 | spm                               |                                                                                                                                             |
| Dlep/<n/2> Vsp PModule/2-23 | moduleType                 | vpm                               |                                                                                                                                             |
| Nsta/<n>                    | linkToServer               | Dlep/<n/2> Vsp                    |                                                                                                                                             |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs                | defaultToneSet             | canadaUsa                         |                                                                                                                                             |
|                             | hostname                   | <customer defined>                | The value needs to match the value in the associated GWC. If the <i>hostname</i> value changes, calls are torn down.                        |
|                             | gatewayAtmAddress          | N/A                               | Auto-populated by the system due to <i>nodePrefix</i> being defined. If the <i>gatewayAtmAddress</i> ever changes, the calls are torn down. |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs PktProf/0      | digitTransport             | relay                             |                                                                                                                                             |
|                             | stateChangeSignalling Mode | itu                               |                                                                                                                                             |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0         | mgMid                      | [Ctrl/mg ipAddress]:2944          |                                                                                                                                             |
|                             | udpPortConnection          | Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/2944 |                                                                                                                                             |
|                             | mgcList                    | Nsta/<n> Vgs Mgc/0                | The attribute type is List of Link. NP application requires user input.                                                                     |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Mgc/0          | initialMgcAddress          | <customer defined>                |                                                                                                                                             |

(1 of 3)

**MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                                              | Attributes         | Configured values                                         | Notes                                                                                             |
|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
|                                                         | mgList             | Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0                                       | This attribute type is also List of Link, but set from the other side. No user input is required. |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg                                    | ipAddress          | <customer defined>                                        |                                                                                                   |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg Vrap                               | subnetAccessName   | Vr/VOIP PP/ NSTA<n>_MG lpp LogicalIf/ <ipaddress>         |                                                                                                   |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/mg UdpPort/2944                       | linkToApplication  | Nsta/<n> Vgs H248/0                                       |                                                                                                   |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_MG                                | linkToMedia        | Vm/<v> If/0                                               |                                                                                                   |
| Vm/<v> If/0                                             | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_MG                                  |                                                                                                   |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_MG lpp LogicalIf/ <ipaddress>     | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                                           |                                                                                                   |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs IpMConn                                    | ipAddress          | <customer defined>                                        |                                                                                                   |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs IpMConn Vrap                               | subnetAccessName   | Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_IPMCO NN lpp LogicalIf/ <ipaddress> |                                                                                                   |
| Vr/ PP/ NSTA<n>_IPMCONN                                 | linkToMedia        | Vm/<w> If/0                                               |                                                                                                   |
| Vm/<v> If/0                                             | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_IPMCO NN                            |                                                                                                   |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/ NSTA<n>_IPMCONN lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                                           |                                                                                                   |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs FaxRelayOverIp                             |                    |                                                           | Create only.                                                                                      |

(2 of 3)

**MGC-H248 (VSP3-o) interface configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                       | Attributes | Configured values | Notes                                                                                                             |
|----------------------------------|------------|-------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>DigitCollection  |            |                   | Create only.                                                                                                      |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>TdmNetworkProf/0 |            |                   | Create only.<br>If more than one of these components is needed, all subsequent components must be added manually. |
| (3 of 3)                         |            |                   |                                                                                                                   |

**TDM trunk configuration for Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000**

This section presents the configuration of time-division multiplexing (TDM) trunks for a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Networks UA-IP solution. There are three types of TDM trunks:

- ISDN User Part (ISUP)
- primary rate interface (PRI)
- Per Trunk Signalling (PTS)

For the required configured values for each type of TDM trunk, see the following sections

- [TDM trunk preparation - LAPS STS \(page 253\)](#)
- [TDM ISUP trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration \(page 254\)](#)
- [TDM ISUP trunk \(VSP3\) configuration \(page 255\)](#)
- [TDM PRI trunk profile \(VSP3-o\) configuration \(page 256\)](#)
- [TDM PRI trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration \(page 257\)](#)
- [TDM PRI trunk profile \(VSP3\) configuration \(page 258\)](#)
- [TDM PRI trunk \(VSP3\) configuration \(page 259\)](#)
- [TDM PTS trunk profile \(VSP3-o\) configuration \(page 260\)](#)
- [TDM PTS trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration \(page 261\)](#)

**TDM trunk preparation - LAPS STS**

This section presents the configuration of the line automatic protection switching (LAPS) synchronous transport signal (STS) components needed for time division multiplexing (TDM) trunks on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

The TDM trunks need to be provisioned on either 4pOC3ChSmlr (TDM) or 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 (VSP3-o) function processors (FPs). This TDM trunk configuration provisions a LAPS STS on the FPs.

Review the information in , “TDM trunk preparation (LAPS STS) configuration component and attribute values,” (page 254) to understand how these trunk preparations are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

TDM trunk preparation (LAPS STS) configuration component and attribute values

**TDM trunk preparation (LAPS STS) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components          | Attributes | Configured values | Notes        |
|---------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v> |            |                   | Create only. |

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3-o) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) ISDN User Part (ISUP) trunk on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

The TDM ISUP trunks need to be provisioned on 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 function processors (FPs). This trunk configuration provisions a TDM ISUP trunk on a 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 FP.

Review the information in [TDM ISUP trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 254\)](#) to understand how these trunks are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                             | Attributes        | Configured values        | Notes                                                                                                                                          |
|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>, <y> Ds1 Chan/<br>0 | linkToApplication | Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<br><t> | <v> is a value in the range<br>from 0 to 2<br><br><x> is a value in the range<br>from 1 to 7<br><br><y> is a value in the range<br>from 1 to 4 |
|                                                        | timeslots         | <all 24>                 |                                                                                                                                                |

(1 of 2)

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components           | Attributes    | Configured values                             | Notes                                                                                                  |
|----------------------|---------------|-----------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<t> | interfaceName | Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/0 | Instance range for this component is from 0 to 16777215. The suggested naming convention is <nnmmvxy>. |
|                      | profile       | Nsta/<n> Vgs TProf/0                          |                                                                                                        |
| (2 of 2)             |               |                                               |                                                                                                        |

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) ISDN User Part (ISUP) trunk on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution. On VSP3 function processors (FPs), ISUP trunk settings are common. These TDM ISUP trunks need to be provisioned on 2pGeMmSrVsp3 FPs.

**Attention:** The Vt1dot5 hierarchy and associated links must not be configured previously.

Review the information in [TDM ISUP trunk \(VSP3\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 255\)](#) to understand how these trunks are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                        | Attributes        | Configured values                                 | Notes                                                                                                    |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|---------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v> Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/0..4 | linkToApplication | Aal1Ces/<a>                                       | <v> is a value in the range from 0 to 2<br><x> is a value in the range from 1 to 7<br><y> is the value 1 |
|                                                   | timeslots         | <all 24>                                          |                                                                                                          |
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v> Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/0 Tc |                   |                                                   | Create only.                                                                                             |
| Aal1Ces/<a>                                       | interfaceName     | Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v> Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/0..4 | Instance range for this component is from 1 to 65535.                                                    |
| (1 of 2)                                          |                   |                                                   |                                                                                                          |

**TDM ISUP trunk (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components      | Attributes    | Configured values                            | Notes |
|-----------------|---------------|----------------------------------------------|-------|
|                 | serviceType   | basicStructured                              |       |
|                 | remoteEndtype | pvgExclusivePrs                              |       |
| Aal1Ces/<a> Aep | addressToCall | <value of Nsta/<n> Vgs BragS/0 localAddress> |       |
| (2 of 2)        |               |                                              |       |

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) primary rate interface (PRI) trunk profile on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

This configuration provisions a trunk profile on 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 function processors (FPs). A PRI trunk profile is common to all PRI trunks on a VSP3-o FP.

---

**Attention:** The Vt1dot5 hierarchy and associated links must not be configured previously.

---

Review the information in [TDM PRI trunk profile \(VSP3-o\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 256\)](#) to understand how these TDM trunk profiles are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                        | Attributes         | Configured values                                 | Notes |
|---------------------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg                              | ipAddress          | <customer defined>                                |       |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg Vrap                         | subnetAccessName   | Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> |       |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg SctpPort/9900                | linkToApplication  | Nsta/<n> Vgs lua                                  |       |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG                           | linkToMedia        | Vm/<v> If/0                                       |       |
| Vm/<v> If/0                                       | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG                           |       |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                                   |       |
| (1 of 2)                                          |                    |                                                   |       |

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components              | Attributes         | Configured values                      | Notes        |
|-------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|--------------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs lua        | sctpPortConnection | Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/<br>sg SctpPort/9900 |              |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Q921Prof/0 |                    |                                        | Create only. |
| (2 of 2)                |                    |                                        |              |

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3-o) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) primary rate interface (PRI) trunk profile on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

This configuration provisions a TDM PRI trunk on 2pOC3ChSmIrvsp3 function processors (FPs).

Review the information in [TDM PRI trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 257\)](#) to understand how these trunks are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                        | Attributes        | Configured values                                         | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/0 | LinktoApplication | Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<br><t>                                  | <v> is a value in the range from 0 to 2<br><br><x> is a value in the range from 1 to 7<br><br><y> is a value in the range from 1 to 4 |
|                                                   | timeslots         | <1 to 23>                                                 |                                                                                                                                       |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<t>                              | interfaceName     | Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<br><v> Vt1dot5/<br><x>,<y> Ds1<br>Chan/0 | Instance range for this component is from 0 to 16777215. Suggested naming convention is <nnmmvxy>.                                    |
|                                                   | profile           | Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>TdmNetProf/0                              |                                                                                                                                       |
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/1 | linkToApplication | Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>Q921/<q>                                  |                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                   | timeslots         | 24                                                        |                                                                                                                                       |
| (1 of 2)                                          |                   |                                                           |                                                                                                                                       |

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components            | Attributes    | Configured values                              | Notes                                                                              |
|-----------------------|---------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Q921/<q> | interfaceName | Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v> Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/1 | Instance range for this component is from 0 to 83 for up to 84 instances per OC-3. |
|                       | profile       | Nsta/<n> Vgs Q921Prof/0                        |                                                                                    |
| (2 of 2)              |               |                                                |                                                                                    |

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) primary rate interface (PRI) trunk profile on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution. A trunk profile is common to all PRI trunks on VSP3 function processors (FPs). This configuration provisions a PRI trunk profile on 2pGeMmSrVsp3 FPs.

---

**Attention:** The Ctrl/sg hierarchy and associated links must not be configured previously.

---

Review the information in [TDM PRI trunk profile \(VSP3\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 258\)](#) to understand how these TDM PRI trunk profiles are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                         | Attributes         | Configured values                                 | Notes |
|------------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------------------------------------|-------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg               | ipAddress          | <customer defined>                                |       |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg Vrap          | subnetAccessName   | Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> |       |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/sg SctpPort/9900 | linkToApplication  | Nsta/<n> Vgs lua                                  |       |
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG            | linkToMedia        | Vm/<v> If/0                                       |       |
| Vm/<v> If/0                        | linkToProtocolPort | Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG                           |       |
| (1 of 2)                           |                    |                                                   |       |

**TDM PRI trunk profile (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                                           | Attributes         | Configured values                      | Notes                                                                                                            |
|------------------------------------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Vr/<VOIP> PP/NSTA<n>_SG<br>lpp LogicalIf/<ipaddress> | netMask            | 255.255.255.252                        |                                                                                                                  |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs lua                                     | sctpPortConnection | Nsta/<n> Vgs Ctrl/<br>sg SctpPort/9900 |                                                                                                                  |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs BragS/1                                 | localAddress       | <NSAP address>                         | ISUP uses <i>BragS/0</i> . If more of these components are needed, all subsequent components are added manually. |
|                                                      | eCan               | alwaysOn                               |                                                                                                                  |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs BragS/1 Q921                            | side               | N/A                                    | Use default value of network.                                                                                    |
| (2 of 2)                                             |                    |                                        |                                                                                                                  |

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) primary rate interface (PRI) trunk on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution. PRI trunk settings are common on VSP3 function processors (FPs). This configuration provisions a TDM PRI trunk on 2pGeMmSrVsp3 FPs.

**Attention:** The Vt1dot5 hierarchy and associated links must not be configured previously.

Review the information in [TDM PRI trunk \(VSP3\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 259\)](#) to understand how these TDM PRI trunks are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                                | Attributes        | Configured values | Notes                                                                                                            |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>, <y> Ds1 Chan/<br>0..4 | linkToApplication | Aal1Ces/<a>       | <v> is a value in the range from 0 to 2<br><br><x> is a value in the range from 1 to 7<br><br><y> is the value 1 |
|                                                           | timeslots         | <all 24>          |                                                                                                                  |
| (1 of 2)                                                  |                   |                   |                                                                                                                  |

**TDM PRI trunk (VSP3) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                                              | Attributes    | Configured values                                      | Notes                                                 |
|---------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1 Chan/<br>0 Tc |               |                                                        | Create only.                                          |
| Aal1Ces/<a>                                             | interfaceName | Laps/<nmm> Sts/<br><v>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y><br>Ds1 Chan/0..4 | Instance range for this component is from 1 to 65535. |
|                                                         | serviceType   | basicStructured                                        |                                                       |
|                                                         | remoteEndtype | pvgExclusivePrs                                        |                                                       |
| AalCes/<a> Aep                                          | addressToCall | <value of Nsta/<n><br>Vgs BragS/0<br>localAddress>     |                                                       |
| (2 of 2)                                                |               |                                                        |                                                       |

**TDM PTS trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) Per Trunk Signalling (PTS) trunk profile on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution.

This configuration provisions a TDM PTS trunk profile on a 2pOC3ChSmIrvsp3 function processor (FP). A trunk profile is common to all PTS trunks using a specific profile on VSP3-o FPs.

---

**Attention:** The CasDefn structure and associated links must not be configured previously.

---

Review the information in , “TDM PTS trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values,” (page 260) to understand how these trunk profiles are provisioned on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

TDM PTS trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values

**TDM PTS trunk profile (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components               | Attributes | Configured values | Notes                                                                                      |
|--------------------------|------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Nsta/<n> Vgs CasDefn/<c> | filename   | <PTS profile>     | There is more than one PTS profile. The instance range for this component is from 0 to 24. |

**TDM PTS trunk (VSP3-o) configuration**

This section presents the configuration of a time division multiplexing (TDM) Per Trunk Signalling (PTS) trunk on a Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000 in a Succession Network UA-IP solution. The trunk is configured on 2pOC3ChSmlrVsp3 function processors (FPs).

**Attention:** The Vt1dot5 hierarchy and associated links must not be configured previously.

Review the information in [TDM PTS trunk \(VSP3-o\) configuration component and attribute values \(page 261\)](#) to understand how to provision these trunks on the Multiservice Switch 15000 Media Gateway 15000.

**TDM PTS trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values**

| Components                                       | Attributes        | Configured values        | Notes                                                                                                                                 |
|--------------------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1       | lineType          | esfCase                  | <v> is a value in the range from 0 to 2<br><br><x> is a value in the range from 1 to 7<br><br><y> is a value in the range from 1 to 4 |
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1Chan/0 | linkToApplication | Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<br><t> | <v> is a value in the range from 0 to 2<br><br><x> is a value in the range from 1 to 7<br><br><y> is a value in the range from 1 to 4 |
|                                                  | timeslots         | <all 24>                 |                                                                                                                                       |
|                                                  | noServiceResponse | noResponse               |                                                                                                                                       |

(1 of 2)

**TDM PTS trunk (VSP3-o) configuration component and attribute values (continued)**

| Components                                             | Attributes    | Configured values                                            | Notes                                                                                                  |
|--------------------------------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<v><br>Vt1dot5/<x>,<y> Ds1Chan/0<br>Tc |               |                                                              | Create only.                                                                                           |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<t>                                   | interfaceName | Laps/<nnmm> Sts/<br><v> Vt1dot5/<br><x>,<y> Ds1<br>Chan/0 Tc | Instance range for this component is from 0 to 16777215. The suggested naming convention is <nnmmvxy>. |
|                                                        | profile       | Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>TProf/0                                      |                                                                                                        |
| Nsta/<n> Vgs Tag/<t> Cas                               | casDefintion  | Nsta/<n> Vgs<br>CasDefn/<c>                                  |                                                                                                        |
| (2 of 2)                                               |               |                                                              |                                                                                                        |



Nortel Networks Media Gateway 7480/15000  
**Switched Service Configuration  
Management**

Copyright © 2005 Nortel Networks.  
All Rights Reserved.

Publication: NN10600-782  
Document status: Standard  
Document issue: sPCR6.1S1  
Document date: February 2005  
Product release: sPCR6.1  
Job function: Operations  
Type: NTP  
Language type: U.S. English

NORTEL, NORTEL NETWORKS, the globemark design, and the NORTEL NETWORKS corporate logo are trademarks of Nortel Networks.

